

# 88

**Letting September 20, 2024**

# **Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal**



**Contract No. 61K63  
COOK County  
Section 20-00108-02-RS (Buffalo Grove)  
Route MUN 4045 (Bernard Drive)  
Project WS7C-658 ()  
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. September 20, 2024 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 61K63  
COOK County  
Section 20-00108-02-RS (Buffalo Grove)  
Project WS7C-658 ()  
Route MUN 4045 (Bernard Drive)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Full Depth HMA reconstruction with storm sewers, box culvert replacement, curb & gutter, PCC sidewalks, multi-use path, ADA ramps, pavement markings, utility adjustments, and parkway restoration on Bernard Drive from Alington Heights Road to Lincoln Terrace in Buffalo Grove.**

3. **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
4. **AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to re-advertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Omer Osman,  
Secretary

**CONTRACT 61K63**

**INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

Adopted January 1, 2024

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-24)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
202	Earth and Rock Excavation .....	1
204	Borrow and Furnished Excavation .....	2
207	Porous Granular Embankment .....	3
211	Topsoil and Compost .....	4
407	Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	5
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	6
502	Excavation for Structures .....	7
509	Metal Railings .....	8
540	Box Culverts .....	9
542	Pipe Culverts .....	29
586	Granular Backfill for Structures .....	34
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	35
644	High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	36
665	Woven Wire Fence .....	37
782	Reflectors .....	38
801	Electrical Requirements .....	40
821	Roadway Luminaires .....	43
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	44
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	45
1010	Finely Divided Minerals .....	46
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	47
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	48
1061	Waterproofing Membrane System .....	49
1067	Luminaire .....	50
1097	Reflectors .....	57

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	59
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	62
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO .....	63
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	73
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	78
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	84
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	85
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	86
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes .....	87
10	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	90
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	92
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	96
13	<input type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	98
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	99
15	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete .....	101
16	<b>Reserved</b> .....	103
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks .....	104
18	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	106
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	108
20	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	109
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	110
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	111
23	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	119
24	<b>Reserved</b> .....	135
25	<b>Reserved</b> .....	136
26	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	137
27	<input type="checkbox"/> Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	138
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay .....	141
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching .....	145
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching .....	148
31	<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided .....	150
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays .....	151

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	<b>Reserved</b> .....	153
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	154
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	155
LRS 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	156
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	157
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	158
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	164
LRS 8	<b>Reserved</b> .....	170
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	171
LRS 10	<b>Reserved</b> .....	175
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	176
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works .....	178
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	180
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	181
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	184
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	185
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program .....	186
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	187
LRS 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	188

**INDEX OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

LOCATION OF PROJECT ..... 1  
PROJECT DESCRIPTION..... 1  
CONSTRUCTION WORK PERIODS ..... 2  
CONTRACT SEQUENCING ..... 2  
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)..... 5  
INTERIM COMPLETION DATE: RESTRICTIONS..... 6  
CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND MAINTENANCE OF BASE COURSE ..... 6  
USE OF FIRE HYDRANTS ..... 7  
WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETING AND SCHEDULE UPDATES..... 8  
PUBLIC NOTIFICATION ..... 8  
WATER AND SEWER SERVICES..... 9  
FINAL SITE INSPECTION..... 10  
PERMITS AND LICENSES ..... 10  
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)..... 11  
FRICTION AGGREGATE (D-1)..... 16  
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D-1)..... 20  
HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)..... 22  
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1) ..... 28  
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1) ..... 29  
ROCK FILL ..... 30  
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1) ..... 32  
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)..... 34  
FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME ..... 36  
PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES ..... 37  
PLANTING WOODY PLANTS ..... 41  
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING ..... 49  
SEEDING PERIOD OF ESTABLISHMENT..... 51  
WATER MAIN 8” ..... 53  
WATER MAIN 10” ..... 54  
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN ..... 56  
WATER VALVES 8” ..... 58  
WATER VALVES 6” ..... 59  
WATER VALVES 10” ..... 59  
WATER SERVICE LINE 1” ..... 60  
ADJUSTING WATER SERVICE LINES ..... 61  
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED ..... 62  
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED..... 63  
FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL)..... 64  
FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION ..... 66  
DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 67  
CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL ..... 68  
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4” (SPECIAL) ..... 69

FILLING MANHOLES ..... 70  
 CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN ..... 71  
 TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK GENERAL ..... 72  
 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION ..... 87  
 ELECTRIC CABLE ..... 92  
 DETECTOR LOOP ..... 93  
 COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT ..... 96  
 MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS ..... 97  
 SOLAR-POWERED FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE) ..... 99  
 VALVE BOX ..... 102  
 TEMPORARY BULKHEAD ..... 103  
 REMOVE EXISTING BRICK PAVERS ..... 104  
 VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED ..... 105  
 NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN ..... 106  
 TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL) ..... 107  
 EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL ..... 108  
 TEMPORARY RAMP, SPECIAL ..... 109  
 DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL) ..... 110  
 DEWATERING ..... 112  
 SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL ..... 115  
 WATER MAIN REMOVAL ..... 116  
 WATER MAIN LINE STOP ..... 117  
 WATER SERVICE CONNECTION 1" ..... 118  
 CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN ..... 120  
 SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID ..... 121  
 VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED ..... 122  
 FRAMES AND LIDS (SPECIAL) ..... 123  
 COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL) ..... 124  
 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1) ..... 125  
 TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1) ..... 126  
 MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT ..... 127  
 SUMP PUMP LINE CONNECTION ..... 129  
 SANITARY SEWER SERVICE 6" ..... 130  
 REMOVE AND RE-ERECT SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALL ..... 131  
 CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT ..... 132  
 WATER MAIN (SPECIAL) ..... 134  
 HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 3" ..... 136  
 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT ..... 137  
 DRILL AND GROUT #6 TIE BARS ..... 138  
 DUST CONTROL WATERING ..... 139  
 PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN ..... 140  
 STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1) ..... 141  
 SANITARY SEWER ..... 142  
 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT ..... 143

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING ..... 144  
STORM SEWERS, DUCTILE IRON, 48” ..... 145  
AVAILABLE REPORTS ..... 146  
LR 107-4.....147  
LR 1030-2.....148  
SWPPP.....150  
IEPA LPC-663.....159  
IEPA WATER MAIN PERMIT.....162  
ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS PERMIT.....164  
COOK COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND HIGHWAYS PERMIT.....169



## BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80099		<input type="checkbox"/> Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2022
80274	178	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2022
80192		<input type="checkbox"/> Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	April 1, 2023
80173		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
80426		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatment with Fog Seal	Jan. 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80241		<input type="checkbox"/> Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
50531		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
50261		<input type="checkbox"/> Building Removal with Asbestos Abatement	Sept. 1, 1990	Aug. 1, 2022
80449	181	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Cement, Type II	Aug. 1, 2023	
80384	182	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80198		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199		<input type="checkbox"/> Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80453		<input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Sealer	Nov. 1, 2023	
80261	186	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
80434		<input type="checkbox"/> Corrugated Plastic Pipe (Culvert and Storm Sewer)	Jan. 1, 2021	
80029	189	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Mar. 2, 2019
80229		<input type="checkbox"/> Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
80452		<input type="checkbox"/> Full Lane Sealant Waterproofing System	Nov. 1, 2023	
80447		<input type="checkbox"/> Grading and Shaping Ditches	Jan 1, 2023	
80433		<input type="checkbox"/> Green Preformed Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2022
80443		<input type="checkbox"/> High Tension Cable Median Barrier Removal	April 1, 2022	
80456	199	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2024	
80446	200	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt – Longitudinal Joint Sealant	Nov. 1, 2022	Aug. 1, 2023
80438		<input type="checkbox"/> Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative – State Funded Contracts	June 2, 2021	April 2, 2024
80045		<input type="checkbox"/> Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2022
80450		<input type="checkbox"/> Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	Aug. 1, 2023	
80441	202	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Performance Graded Asphalt Binder	Jan 1, 2023	
80451	207	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Portland Cement Concrete	Aug. 1, 2023	
* 80459		<input type="checkbox"/> Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	June 2, 2024	
34261		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2022
80455	208	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2024	April 1, 2024
80445	210	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seeding	Nov. 1, 2022	
* 80457	216	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings	April 1, 2024	April 2, 2024
80448	220	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Source of Supply and Quality Requirements	Jan. 2, 2023	
80340		<input type="checkbox"/> Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80127		<input type="checkbox"/> Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2022
80397	221	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
80391	222	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	April 1, 2019
80437	223	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Submission of Payroll Records	April 1, 2021	Nov. 2, 2023
80435		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Testing of Pavements – IRI	Jan. 1, 2021	Jan. 1, 2023
80410		<input type="checkbox"/> Traffic Spotters	Jan. 1, 2019	
20338	225	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	Sept. 2, 2021
80429		<input type="checkbox"/> Ultra-Thin Bonded Wearing Course	April 1, 2020	Jan. 1, 2022
80439	228	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights	Nov. 1, 2021	Nov. 1, 2022
* 80458		<input type="checkbox"/> Waterproofing Membrane System	Aug. 1, 2024	
80302	229	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	Nov. 1, 2021
80454	230	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wood Sign Support	Nov. 1, 2023	
80427	231	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	Mar. 2, 2020	
80071		<input type="checkbox"/> Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

## GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: August 2, 2024 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	April 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Sept 2, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	Oct 23, 2020
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Feb 2, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Aug 9, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	April 15, 2022
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	April 30, 2021
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
233	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	March 1, 2019
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 23, 2020
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2001	Apr 1, 2016
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	April 13, 2018
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	*GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	March 22, 2024
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	March 24, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 96	Erection of Bridge Girders Over or Adjacent to Railroads	Aug 9, 2019	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 97	Folded/formed PVC Pipeliner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 98	Cured-in-Place Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 99	Spray-Applied Pipe Liner	April 15, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 100	Bar Splicers, Headed Reinforcement	Sept 2, 2022	Oct 27, 2023
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 101	Noise Abatement Wall, Ground Wall	Dec 9, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 102	Noise Abatement Wall, Structure Mounted	Dec 9, 2022	
	<input type="checkbox"/>	GBSP 103	Noise Abatement Wall Anchor Rod Assembly	Dec 9, 2022	

An \* indicates a new or revised special provision.

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**  
**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", adopted January 1, 2022 (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the latest edition of the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" and the "Manual of Test Procedure of Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids; and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions", indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of the reconstruction of Bernard Drive, Section No. 20-00108-02-RS, Job No. C-91-290-24, Contract No. 61K63, in the Village of Buffalo Grove, Cook County, Illinois and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, said special provisions shall take precedent and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

This project is located in the Village of Buffalo Grove, Cook County. The project limits along Bernard Drive are from Arlington Heights Road to Lincoln Terrace. The project has a total gross and net length of 4,515 feet (0.86 miles).

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION**

The work consists of earth excavation, pavement removal, construction of storm sewers, water main, replacement of a box culvert, aggregate subgrade improvement, HMA roadway pavement, combination concrete curb and gutter, PCC sidewalk and multi-use path, ADA ramps with detectable warnings, driveway removal and replacement, drainage and utility structure adjustments, tree removal, erosion control, thermoplastic pavement markings, parkway restoration, and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and as described herein.

**CONSTRUCTION WORK PERIODS**

Construction operations shall be completed in accordance with Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications. As per Village of Buffalo Grove Ordinance 9.38.037, all work shall be confined to the period beginning at 7:00 AM and ending at 7:00 PM on weekdays. No work shall be permitted on Saturdays unless prior written approval is granted by the Village. All requests to work on a Saturday shall be submitted by 4:00 PM the Wednesday prior to the date requested. If work is allowed, it shall be confined to the period beginning at 8:00 AM and ending at 7:00 PM. No work shall be done on Sundays or legal holiday periods as defined in article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications.

**CONTRACT SEQUENCING**

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work. At no time shall residents or business owners be kept out of their driveway over a weekend or holiday as defined in Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Work shall be scheduled so that it is continuous on Bernard Drive. The Contractor and approved Subcontractor(s) shall, at all times, employ and provide sufficient labor, tools, equipment, and other incidental items for prosecuting the work to full completion in the manner and time required by the contract.

**Suggested Construction Sequencing**

Due to the multiple permits, dry utility relocations and segmented nature of the work, project sequencing is of utmost importance to the Village to ensure this project is completed on budget and within the timeframe specified.

The Contractor shall be prepared to discuss the project sequencing along with the project schedule at the preconstruction meeting and recommend any changes to the below plan. Changes to the suggested sequencing may cause temporary work in order to perform the improvements as proposed.

**General**

Parking will not be allowed on Bernard Drive during the construction of the proposed improvements. The Contractor shall erect No Parking signs along both sides of the roadway. The Contractor shall maintain access to all driveways and side roads at all times, except for periods of time as noted in these special provisions. Except for the road closure on Bernard Drive between Cherrywood Road and White Pine Road in Stage 1, one drivable/passable lane shall be available at all times on Bernard Drive. See detour plans for additional details.

The Contractor shall water the subgrade/aggregate subgrade improvement, as directed by the Engineer, to control dust. This work will be paid for separately as Dust Control Watering.

**Pre-Stage**

All tree removal shall be completed prior to April 1, 2025. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Village before initiating tree removal.

**Stage 1 – Box Culvert and Sanitary Sewer Construction**

Stage 1 of the project includes the construction of the White Pine Ditch box culvert, sanitary sewer (Sta. 44+00 – Sta. 46+20) and water main (Sta. 44+07 – Sta. 45+90). This work will also include the construction of temporary pavement over the culvert excavation, and as directed by the Engineer. Bernard Drive traffic will be detoured around the work zone between Weidner Road (Sta. 34+00) and Lincoln Terrace (Sta. 54+00), as per the details in the plans, until this work is completed. The Contractor will not be allowed to move on to Stage 2 until the box culvert (and sanitary sewer, and water main at the box culvert) are complete, temporary pavement is placed over the box culvert trench, and there is a safe driving surface at the box culvert, as determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor will be allowed, and is encouraged, to work on utilities (proposed storm sewer and water main) on Bernard Drive between Weidner Road (Sta. 34+00) and Lincoln Terrace (Sta. 54+00) during this stage.

When storm sewer laterals are being installed (within the existing pavement), traffic shall be maintained through the use of flaggers in accordance with IDOT Highway Standard 701501. A quantity for Temporary Pavement has been included for patching the existing pavement, as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall only remove the pavement necessary to construct the storm sewer, sanitary sewer, and structures during this stage. Pavement removal beyond what is necessary to construct the storm sewer, sanitary sewer, and structures will not be allowed.

The Contractor shall backfill all trenches with Trench Backfill (Special) to the top of the trench, as shown in the plans, except for Temporary Pavement, as directed by the Engineer. New drainage structures and valve vaults within the Bernard Drive pavement shall be constructed with a metal plate over the top of the structure. The structures on Bernard Drive shall be adjusted to final grade (with frames and lids) following placement of the HMA binder course. Final adjustment of new structures shall be included in the cost of the structures.

Access to driveways and sideroads must be accessible at the end of each workday. At the discretion of the Engineer, Type III barricades shall be erected on side streets

to limit/remove access to Bernard Drive. Changeable message signs shall be placed on either side of the White Pine Ditch culvert replacement with the message "BRIDGE OUT". These signs shall be in place for the duration of the culvert replacement work.

The Contractor shall submit a detailed sequencing plan to the Engineer for work that is to be completed in Stage 1 prior to beginning work. The sequencing plan must be approved in advance by the Engineer, or payment will not be made for work completed.

### **Stage 2 – Storm Sewer and Water Main Construction**

Following installation of the box culvert and sanitary sewer (as detailed in Stage 1), the Contractor shall first install water main on Bernard Drive, Bernard Court, and Greenwood Court, followed by drainage improvements on Bernard Drive. When storm sewer laterals are being installed (within the existing pavement), traffic shall be maintained through the use of flaggers in accordance with IDOT Highway Standard 701501. A quantity for Temporary Pavement has been included for patching the existing pavement, as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall only remove the pavement necessary to construct the storm sewer, sanitary sewer, and structures during this stage. Pavement removal beyond what is necessary to construct the storm sewer, sanitary sewer, and structures will not be allowed.

The Contractor shall backfill all trenches with Trench Backfill (Special) to the top of the trench, as shown in the plans, except for Temporary Pavement, as directed by the Engineer. New drainage structures and valve vaults within the Bernard Drive pavement shall be constructed with a metal plate over the top of the structure. The structures on Bernard Drive shall be adjusted to final grade (with frames and lids) following placement of the HMA binder course. Final adjustment of new structures shall be included in the cost of the structures.

The Contractor is strongly encouraged to employ multiple construction crews during Stage 2.

One-way eastbound traffic shall be maintained on Bernard Drive during this stage. Flaggers shall be on site during working hours to direct traffic. Access to driveways and sideroads must be accessible at the end of each workday. At the discretion of the Engineer, Type III barricades shall be erected on side streets to limit/remove access to Bernard Drive.

The Contractor shall submit a detailed sequencing plan for the work that is to be completed in Stage 2, with special attention to the installation of the proposed water main, including proposed water services, and connections to the existing water main system. The Contractor shall not begin work on Stage 2 until the sequencing plan has been approved by the Engineer, or payment will not be made for work completed.

**Stage 3 – Roadway, Curb & Gutter, Driveway Aprons, Sidewalk**

This stage includes the construction of all roadway items on Bernard Drive including, but not limited to aggregate subgrade improvement, HMA binder, curb & gutter, driveway aprons, and sidewalk. The Contractor shall prepare a sequence of construction for this work and present it to the Village for approval.

There shall be an aggregate surface available at the end of each workday to maintain one-way traffic on Bernard Drive following pavement removal. Pay items and quantities have been provided for Temporary Access (Private Entrance) for driveways, Temporary Access (Road) for side streets, and Temporary Ramp (Special). The Contractor shall limit traffic on the newly constructed aggregate subgrade. Driveway closures shall be limited to the timeframes outlined in these special provisions. Heavy construction equipment will not be allowed on the finished binder course.

One side of the sidewalk on Bernard shall be open and accessible at all times during this stage.

**Stage 4 – Final Restoration/Tree Planting/Final Surface & Pavement Markings**

This stage includes the restoration of parkways and the planting of trees, followed by the final surface course and pavement markings. The detour for westbound Bernard Drive will be removed in Stage 4 and the roadway opened to two-way traffic. Two-way traffic shall be maintained through the use of flaggers (in accordance with IDOT Highway Standard 701501) while workers are present.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **November 1, 2025**, except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **10** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances, the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for “Failure to Complete the Work on Time”, if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**INTERIM COMPLETION DATE: RESTRICTIONS**

For the Stage 1 detour, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open traffic within a maximum consecutive calendar days from the start of work at White Pine Ditch as specified below. The Resident Engineer will certify the starting date of work and will record the number of days that the roadway is closed.

The interim completion date for the closure of Bernard Drive at White Pine Ditch is as follows:

- STAGE 1: Closure of Bernard Drive between Weidner Road and Lincoln Terrace: 45 calendar days, after the start of the roadway detour, to construct the White Pine Ditch improvements.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work within 45 calendar days (and open the road to traffic) as specified above, or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Engineer, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the detour remains in place. The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.00, in accordance with Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

**CONSTRUCTION STAGING AND MAINTENANCE OF BASE COURSE**

All pavement removal, curb installation, and hot-mix asphalt binder installation shall be completed in accordance with Section(s) 202, 303, 406, 423, 440, and 606 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Pavement removal and hot-mix asphalt binder course placement shall be staged in a manner to minimize the exposure of vehicular traffic over the existing base course following pavement removal.

No pavement removal operations shall commence if rain is in the forecast within the following five working days. If the Contractor does not follow this requirement, any disking, drying or undercut operations required by the Engineer to provide a sufficient subbase prior to paving shall be completed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Village.

**There shall be no placement of hot-mix asphalt permitted on scheduled days of refuse pickup.** The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the current refuse schedule and incorporating it into their progress schedule accordingly.



No resident shall be without driveway access and no sidewalk shall be barricaded or closed for more than seven (7) calendar days unless specifically listed otherwise in the plans or herein.

Prior to driveway access impediment due to proposed curb and gutter or driveway pavement operations, the Contractor shall be required to deliver resident notification letters approved by the Engineer to each respective residence or business owner notifying them of the day and time they will not be able to get in and out of their driveway. After the new concrete curb has set, the Contractor shall install all required forms for installation of the driveway pavement for inspection by the Engineer. The Contractor is required to install curb and driveway pavement within two (2) calendar days of each other. Example: If the curb is poured on Monday the driveways will be required to be poured on the same day after the curb is set or on Tuesday. If the curb in front of the resident is not being replaced the Contractor shall frame and pour the driveway on the same day. The driveways shall be properly barricaded until the concrete is sufficiently cured. If, at the discretion of the Engineer, the driveway requires that the old aggregate base course be removed and replaced, it shall be completed prior to pouring the new concrete combination curb & gutter or not until after it has been allowed to cure for a minimum of three (3) calendar days, or after the concrete has reached 2,500 psi as verified by cylinder breaks. Any additional cylinders cast and testing costs associated with this verification shall be included in the cost of the contract. Proposed portland cement concrete sidewalk shall follow the same timeframe as noted above.

The Contractor will be required to furnish and install a temporary ramp immediately following pavement removal operations. Each ramp shall be installed the full driveway width of material determined by the Contractor. Each temporary ramp shall be removed prior to paving operations, the respreading of stone on the base or paving over hot-mix asphalt ramps will not be allowed.

The Contractor shall make themselves aware of the surroundings and of private property. The Village will not tolerate entering private property or driving equipment/vehicles on a driveway within the public right of way to remain for any reason during construction unless prior approval has been granted by the property owner.

#### **USE OF FIRE HYDRANTS**

The indiscriminate use of fire hydrants is strictly prohibited. The Contractor can obtain non-potable water in bulk at no charge at the Buffalo Grove Public Works Department, 51 Raupp Blvd. The Contractor shall provide a water truck or containment and driver to obtain and transport the water. All water obtained from the Village shall be used for this project only. If deemed necessary, the Village reserves the right to restrict or refuse the

use of Village water. The Contractor will be responsible for executing the required paperwork and follow all requirements of the Village. The Contractor shall not obtain water from a Village fire hydrant.

### **WEEKLY PROGRESS MEETING AND SCHEDULE UPDATES**

The Contractor will be required to provide weekly schedule updates with the anticipated schedule for the following week by 3:00PM every Thursday starting ten (10) calendar days after contract execution and continuing until the project is formally accepted by the Village. The Contractor will be required to submit an initial weekly schedule update with the anticipated schedule the Thursday prior to construction commencement; if the Contractor fails to submit this initial notice, no work shall be permitted to begin. The weekly progress update shall be emailed to the Resident Engineer and Village project representative. The Contractor shall make every effort to maintain the schedule within one (1) calendar day of delay, excluding weather or unforeseen circumstances.

If, at the discretion of the Village or Engineer, a mandatory weekly progress meeting may be scheduled to coordinate anticipated work. This meeting will be held on Thursday following receipt of the weekly progress update.

### **PUBLIC NOTIFICATION**

The Contractor shall be required to provide and distribute letters to residents or business owners anytime access will be affected to a home or utility service is interrupted. Letters shall be typed on standard 8.5" x 11" paper and an envelope may or may not be used. All letters, including those written and distributed by a subcontractor, shall be printed on the General Contractor's letterhead and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of the General Contractor's person in charge.

Letters shall be taped to a non-painted surface using painters tape or approved equal, and will be placed in as many locations as needed to ensure they will be visible to residents. Distributing letters via mailbox is discouraged, however, must be compliant with all United States Postal Service federal regulations. Notification letters shall include, but is not limited to, the following information:

- Exact day and time work is to begin that will affect access (weather permitting).
- How the resident will know they may resume normal access to their property.
- The anticipated length of the closure (no more than one week will be permitted).
- Specific location where parking is permitted, both overnight and during the working day (as signed and normally permitted during daytime).
- The Village of Buffalo Grove Police Department has been notified that overnight

parking will be permitted. (It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm this with the Village.)

- The Contractor will go door-to-door the moment prior to work is to begin to ensure all accommodations are made.
- General Contractor's person in charge name and contact information for additional information or specific requests.
- If applicable, provide Resident flushing procedures (following reconnection of the water service, resident to flush inside of the house via the bath or utility sink for ten minutes prior to consumption).

Notification letters shall be distributed a minimum of 24 hours prior to access being affected or otherwise. If this requirement is not met, work shall not commence. **All letters must be approved by the Village or Engineer prior to and for each individual distribution.**

Additional letters may be required when weather or other unforeseen circumstances change the schedule. When requested, the Contractor is required to return or provide correspondence from a resident within 24 hours.

Under special circumstances, the Village may choose to write a notification letter and the Contractor shall still be responsible for delivering the letter as specified herein. An example of a resident notification letter is included in the Village Communications Documents section of these specifications.

### **WATER AND SEWER SERVICES**

The Village of Buffalo Grove will not locate private water and sewer service lines as part of the JULIE notification system. The property owner is the owner of these services from the building to the main and are exempt from the JULIE system.

The Contractor is fully responsible for protecting all utilities near or in their excavation area and shall make themselves fully aware of the exact location of each utility; marked or not marked.

The Contractor may elect to locate any and all utilities marked or unmarked, at their expense. Repeated damage to service lines will need to be repaired from the main to the right-of-way as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for repairs to all damaged utilities incurred as determined by the Village and/or Engineer.

All repairs to damaged water and sewer service lines shall be completed with material equal to, including size, of the existing service. Connections of dissimilar materials shall be made with stainless steel non-shear mission couplings or appropriate flare couplings for water services. All fittings for copper water service lines shall be of the "flare" type

regardless of temporary or permanent use. Any damage to existing water service lines during construction shall be repaired with the existing main under pressure. The Contractor shall have a crimping tool and e-z out or freeze kit on-site to make repairs as required. Repair of service lines in this manner shall only be performed on lines that will be abandoned as part of this project, if applicable.

The Engineer shall approve all materials used for repairs to ensure they meet the material requirements of the Village of Buffalo. This work shall not be paid for separately and no additional cost incurred will be the responsibility of the Village.

### **FINAL SITE INSPECTION**

After the Contractor has submitted the notice of final completion to the Village, the Contractor shall schedule a final site inspection with the Village and Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a laborer or Contractor's representative for the final inspection that will be responsible for the following:

1. Open and inspect all existing and newly installed storm structures, sanitary structures, and valve vaults.
2. Key all hydrant auxiliary boxes and operate the valve.
3. Key all b-box's and operate the valve.
4. Key all valves and operate the valve.
5. Review general site cleanliness and condition of landscaping, curb, sidewalk, pavement, etc.

Upon completion of the final site inspection, the Engineer will provide the Contractor a list of any deficiencies documented. The Contractor will have fourteen (14) calendar days to correct any deficiencies following the scheduled final inspection and punch list submittal by the Engineer.

### **PERMITS AND LICENSES**

The Contractor shall procure all permits and licenses, pay all charges and fees, and give all notices necessary to the due and lawful prosecution of the work in accordance with Article 107.04 of the Standard Specifications. No work shall be performed until all applicable permit requirements are fulfilled.

The following permits shall be applicable to this Contract:

- Cook County DOT- Arlington Heights Road
- Village of Buffalo Grove – Overweight and Oversize Truck Permit

**STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)**

Effective: June 1, 2016  
 Revised: January 1, 2020

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information regarding their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department’s contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

**UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances, resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate, or complete new installations as noted below; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department’s contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

**Pre-Stage:**

<b>STAGE / LOCATION</b>	<b>TYPE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>RESPONSIBLE AGENCY</b>	<b>DURATION OF TIME</b>
40+30, 24' LT 47+04, 21' RT 48+48, 25' RT 49+70, 21' RT	Utility Poles	Conflict with Sidewalk Realignment and Proposed Bike Path	ComEd	150 Days

**Stage 1:**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	DURATION OF TIME
39+09, 24' RT	Communication	Conflict with Box Mounted to Utility Pole	Comcast	90 Days

**Pre-Stage: 150 Days Total Installation**

**Stage 1: 90 Days Total Installation**

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Phone	E-mail address
Astound	Paul Flinkow	(630) 803-9660	<a href="mailto:paul.flinkow@astound.com">paul.flinkow@astound.com</a> <a href="mailto:Paul.Flinkow@wowinc.com">Paul.Flinkow@wowinc.com</a>
AT&T (Distribution)	Bobby Akhter	n/a	<a href="mailto:ba3817@att.com">ba3817@att.com</a>
AT&T (TCG) Teleport Communications	Tim Lapointe	(713) 830-7437	<a href="mailto:tl0695@att.com">tl0695@att.com</a>
Charter Communications	Alan Zarecki	(833) 949-0036	<a href="mailto:Alan.Zarecki@charter.com">Alan.Zarecki@charter.com</a>
Comcast	Martha Gieras	(224) 229-5862	<a href="mailto:Martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com">Martha_gieras@cable.comcast.com</a>
Commonwealth Edison	Lisa Argast	(630) 576-7094	<a href="mailto:PlanSubmittalsandMapRequests@exeloncorp.com">PlanSubmittalsandMapRequests@exeloncorp.com</a> <a href="mailto:Lisa.argast@comed.com">Lisa.argast@comed.com</a>
MCI – Verizon Business	Investigations – Team	(800) 492-3100	<a href="mailto:investigations@verizon.com">investigations@verizon.com</a>
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	<a href="mailto:gasmaps@southernco.com">gasmaps@southernco.com</a>
Vero Fiber Networks	Elliott Woods	(847) 592-5785	<a href="mailto:ewoods@veronetworks.com">ewoods@veronetworks.com</a>

## **UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED**

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances, the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owner's part can be secured.

### **Pre-Stage**

None

**Stage 1**

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY
16+68, 25' LT 17+15, 10' RT 19+46, 27' LT 20+08, 11' RT 24+16, 26' LT 24+27, 27' LT 27+11, 27' LT 30+18, 21' LT 33+10, 25' LT 33+56, 51'LT/26'&45' RT 33+57, 4' LT 40+34, 30' LT 43+49, 9' RT 44+72, 26' RT 46+21, 32' RT 52+68, 1' LT	Gas Main	Potential Conflict with Proposed Storm Sewer/Drainage Structures	Nicor
16+67, 27' LT 17+07, 27' LT – 45' RT 17+09, 25'-30' LT 19+46, 30' LT 20+02, 27' LT – 44' RT 21+88, 31'-32' LT 22+00, 28'-31' LT 23+50, 25' LT 24+16, 26'-27' LT 24+26, 26'-31' LT 24+64, 31'-37' LT 25+00, 25'-29' LT 28+00, 25' LT 28+50, 24'-25' LT 29+50, 23' LT 32+00, 25' LT 33+59, 27' LT – 45' RT 33+62, 24' LT 37+91, 28' RT – 45' LT 40+34, 28' LT – 26' RT 42+41, 28' LT 48+08, 28' RT	Gas Main	Potential Conflict with Proposed Grade Cuts	Nicor



The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

<b>Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict</b>	<b>Name of contact</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>E-mail address</b>
Astound	Paul Flinkow	(630) 803-9660	paul.flinkow@astound.com Paul.Flinkow@wowinc.com
AT&T (Distribution)	Bobby Akhter	n/a	ba3817@att.com
AT&T (TCG) Teleport Communications	Tim Lapointe	(713) 830-7437	tl0695@att.com
Charter Communications	Alan Zarecki	(833) 949-0036	<a href="mailto:Alan.Zarecki@charter.com">Alan.Zarecki@charter.com</a>
Commonwealth Edison	Lisa Argast	(630) 576-7094	PlanSubmittalsandMapRequests@exeloncorp.com Lisa.argast@comed.com
MCI – Verizon Business	Investigations – Team	(800) 492-3100	investigations@verizon.com
Nicor Gas	Sakibul Forah	(630) 388-2903	gasmaps@southernco.com
Vero Fiber Networks	Elliott Woods	(847) 592-5785	<a href="mailto:ewoods@veronetworks.com">ewoods@veronetworks.com</a>

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be considered in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided above for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation duration must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department’s contractor, and the utility companies when necessary. The Department’s contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to all excavation work.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2011  
 Revised: December 1, 2021

**Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:**

**“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete

Village of Buffalo Grove  
 Bernard Drive Reconstruction  
 Section No. 20-00108-02-RS  
 Cook County

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> <sup>6/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Binder IL-9.5 IL-9.5FG or IL-9.5L	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5FG	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup>
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone              Dolomite
		50% Limestone              Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone              Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone

Village of Buffalo Grove  
 Bernard Drive Reconstruction  
 Section No. 20-00108-02-RS  
 Cook County

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> <sup>6/</sup> :  Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag  No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> <sup>6/</sup> :  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel <sup>2/</sup> or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – MIXTURE DESIGN VERIFICATION AND PRODUCTION (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2019  
 Revised: December 1, 2021

Add to Article 1030.05 (d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ During mixture design, prepared samples shall be submitted to the District laboratory by the Contractor for verification testing. The required testing, and number and size of prepared samples submitted, shall be according to the following tables.

High ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	Hamburg Wheel and I-FIT Testing <sup>1/ 2/</sup>
Binder	total of 3 - 160 mm tall bricks
Surface	total of 4 - 160 mm tall bricks

Low ESAL – Required Samples for Verification Testing	
Mixture	I-FIT Testing <sup>1/ 2/</sup>
Binder	1 - 160 mm tall brick
Surface	2 - 160 mm tall bricks

- 1/ The compacted gyratory bricks for Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be 7.5 ± 0.5 percent air voids.
- 2/ If the Contractor does not possess the equipment to prepare the 160 mm tall brick(s), twice as many 115 mm tall compacted gyratory bricks will be acceptable.

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is not required, each HMA mixture shall still be sampled on the first day of production: I-FIT and Hamburg wheel testing for High ESAL; I-FIT testing for Low ESAL. Within two working days after sampling the mixture, the Contractor shall deliver gyratory cylinders to the District laboratory for Department verification testing. The High ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(d)(3) and 1030.05(d)(4). The Low ESAL mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Article 1030.05(d)(4). The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the

Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

Add the following to the end of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture sampled during first day of production shall include approximately 60 lb (27 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct Hamburg wheel testing and approximately 80 lb (36 kg) of additional material for the Department to conduct I-FIT testing. Within two working days after sampling, the Contractor shall deliver prepared samples to the District laboratory for verification testing. The required number and size of prepared samples submitted for the Hamburg wheel and I-FIT testing shall be according to the “High ESAL - Required Samples for Verification Testing” table in Article 1030.05(d)(3) above.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER AND SURFACE COURSE (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2019

Revised: December 1, 2021

Revise Article 1004.03(c) to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, A-2, & A-3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16 or CA 20
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & A-3	Cover Coat	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0; Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	SMA 12.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>4/</sup> , CA 14, or CA 16
	SMA 9.5 <sup>2/</sup>	CA 13 <sup>3/4/</sup> or CA 16 <sup>3/</sup>
	IL-9.5	CA 16, CM 13 <sup>4/</sup>
	IL-9.5FG	CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup>
	IL-9.5L	CA 16

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the CA 11.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with the fine aggregates and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ The specified coarse aggregate gradations may be blended.

4/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.”

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”

Revise the “High ESAL” portion of the table in Article 1030.01 to read:



“High ESAL	Binder Courses	IL-19.0, IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-4.75, SMA 12.5, Stabilized Subbase IL-19.0
	Surface Courses	IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, SMA 12.5, SMA 9.5”

Revise Note 2. and add Note 6 to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Item	Article/Section
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 6)	1032
(h) .....	Fibers (Note 2)

Note 2. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 6. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be a SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein..”

Revise table in Article 1030.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING)" <sup>1/</sup>												
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 12.5		SMA 9.5		IL-9.5mm		IL-9.5FG		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)												
1 in. (25 mm)		100										
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100								
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	60	75 <sup>6/</sup>	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>4/</sup>	16	32 <sup>4/</sup>	34 <sup>5/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	45	60 <sup>6/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	25	40	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18			15	30		
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	8	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	6	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3.0	6.0	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4.0	6.0	4.0	6.5	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>
#635 (20 μm)			≤ 3.0		≤ 3.0							
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.
- 6/ When the mixture is used as a binder, the maximum shall be increased by 0.5 percent passing.”

Revise Article 1030.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

(b) Volumetric Requirements. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent, for IL-4.75 and SMA mixtures it shall be 3.5 percent and for Stabilized Subbase it shall be 3.0 percent at the design number of gyrations. The voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) and voids filled with asphalt binder (VFA) of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix and shall conform to the following requirements.

Mix Design	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % Minimum for Ndesign				
	30	50	70	80	90
IL-19.0		13.5	13.5		13.5
IL-9.5		15.0	15.0		
IL-9.5FG		15.0	15.0		
IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>		18.5			
SMA-12.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
SMA-9.5 <sup>1/2/5/</sup>				17.0 <sup>3/</sup> /16.0 <sup>4/</sup>	
IL-19.0L	13.5				
IL-9.5L	15.0				

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 305.
- 2/ The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30°F.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $\geq 2.760$ .
- 4/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is  $< 2.760$ .
- 5/ For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course,

coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steel slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Add after third sentence of Article 1030.09(b) to read:

“If the Contractor and Engineer agree the nuclear density test method is not appropriate for the mixture, cores shall be taken at random locations determined according to the QC/QA document "Determination of Random Density Test Site Locations". Core densities shall be determined using the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or T 275 procedure.”

Revise Table 1 and Note 4/ of Table 1 in Article 406.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

	Breakdown/Intermediate Roller (one of the following)	Final Roller (one or more of the following)	Density Requirement
IL-9.5, IL-9.5FG, IL-19.0 <sup>1/</sup>	V <sub>D</sub> , P , T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub> , O <sub>B</sub>	V <sub>S</sub> , T <sub>B</sub> , T <sub>F</sub> , O <sub>T</sub>	As specified in Section 1030
IL-4.75 and SMA <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub> , 3W, O <sub>T</sub>	T <sub>F</sub> , 3W	As specified in Section 1030
Mixtures on Bridge Decks <sup>2/</sup>	T <sub>B</sub>	T <sub>F</sub>	As specified in Articles 582.05 and 582.06.

“4/ The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two steel-wheeled tandem rollers (T<sub>B</sub>), and/or three-wheel (3W) rollers for breakdown, except one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers shall be 84 inches (2.14 m) wide and a weight of 315 pound per linear inch (PLI) (5.63 kg/mm) and one of the (T<sub>B</sub>) or (3W) rollers can be substituted for an oscillatory roller (O<sub>T</sub>). T<sub>F</sub> rollers shall be a minimum of 280 lb/in. (50 N/mm). The 3W and T<sub>B</sub> rollers shall be operated at a uniform speed not to exceed 3 mph (5 km/h), with the drive roll for T<sub>B</sub> rollers nearest the paver and maintain an effective rolling distance of not more than 150 ft (45 m) behind the paver.”

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G<sub>mb</sub>.”

Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A test strip of 300 ton (275 metric tons), except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required for each mixture on each contract at the beginning of HMA production for each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results.”

Revise third paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a test strip is constructed, the Contractor shall collect and split the mixture according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”. The Engineer, or a representative, shall deliver split sample to the District Laboratory for verification testing. The Contractor shall complete mixture tests stated in Article 1030.09(a). Mixture sampled shall include enough material for the Department to conduct mixture tests detailed in Article 1030.09(a) and in the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture Design Verification Procedure” Section 3.3. The mixture test results shall meet the requirements of Articles 1030.05(b) and 1030.05(d), except Hamburg wheel tests will only be conducted on High ESAL mixtures during production.”

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS (D-1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012  
Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The Length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday After”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**ROCK FILL**

Effective: January 1, 2010  
 Revised: April 1, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing and placement of rock fill where unstable and/or unsuitable materials have been removed below the plan bedding grade of proposed cast-in-place and/or precast concrete box culverts. This work shall be done as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specifications:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Section</u>
CA 07 and CA 11	1004
Rock fill	1005

The gradation of rock fill shall be selected based on the following table:

Material: Crushed Stone, Crushed Gravel, and Crushed Concrete

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Option 1</u> Percent Passing	<u>Option 2</u> Percent Passing
3 inches (75 mm)	100	
2 1/2 inches (63 mm)	95 ± 5	100
2 inches (50 mm)	60 ± 15	93 ± 7
1 1/2 inches (37.5 mm)	15 ± 15	55 ± 20
1 inch (25 mm)	3 ± 3	8 ± 8
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)		3 ± 3

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization shall be nonwoven and meeting the requirements of Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications may be necessary dependent upon subgrade soil conditions. The Engineer shall make the determination if Geotechnical fabric utilization is necessary.

Construction Requirements. Unstable and/or unsuitable soil shall be excavated according to Article 502.11 of the Standard Specifications. Rock fill shall be placed following the excavation of the unstable and/or unsuitable material. The maximum nominal thickness when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm). Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The rock fill shall be capped with material meeting the aggregate gradations of CA 07 or CA 11 according to Article 1004.01. The minimum cap thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm).



The fabric, if required, shall be installed according to the applicable portions of Section 210 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Rock fill will be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters).

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will be measured for payment according to Article 210.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. Rock fill will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for ROCK FILL.

Geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization will be paid for according to Article 210.06 of the Standard Specifications. When the contract does not contain a pay item for the fabric and this item is required, it will be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Box culverts, removal and disposal of unstable and unsuitable materials, porous granular bedding material, and the excavation required for bedding will be paid for according to Section 540 of the Standard Specifications.

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS (D1)**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

**TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING (D-1)**

Effective: November 13, 1996  
Revised: January 29, 2020

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<b><u>Item</u></b>	<b><u>Article/Section</u></b>
a.)	Sign Base (Note 1)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 2)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1091
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 3)	1090.02

- Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
- Note 2. The sign face material shall be in accordance with the Department's Fabrication of Highway Signs Policy.
- Note 3. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

**GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**Installation.**

The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing bridges, sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs and/or structures due to

the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement.

This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

**FAILURE TO COMPLETE PLANT CARE AND ESTABLISHMENT WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the plant care and/or supplemental watering work as per the standard specifications or within 36 hours notification from the Engineer, or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of:

- \$50.00 per tree/per day
- \$40.00 per large shrub/per day
- \$35.00 per small shrub/per day
- \$20.00 per vine/per day
- \$20.00 per perennial/per day
- \$20.00 per sq yd sod/per day

not as penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the tree(s) if the watering or plant care is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover the liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

**PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES**

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking measures to minimize damage to the tree limbs, tree trunks, and tree roots at each work site. All such measures shall be included in the contract price for other work except that payment will be made for TEMPORARY FENCE, TREE ROOT PRUNING, and TREE PRUNING.

All work, materials and equipment shall conform to Section 201 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

A. Earth Saw Cut of Tree Roots (Root Pruning):

1. Whenever proposed excavation falls within a drip-line of a tree, the Contractor shall:
  - a) Root prune 6-inches behind and parallel to the proposed edge of trench a neat, clean vertical cut to a minimum depth directed by the Engineer through all affected tree roots.
  - b) Root prune to a maximum width of 4-inches using a reciprocating saw blade for cutting tree roots or similar cutting machine. Trenching machines will not be permitted.
  - c) Exercise care not to cut any existing utilities.
  - d) If during construction it becomes necessary to expose tree roots which have not been precut, the Engineer shall be notified and the Contractor shall provide a clean, vertical cut at the proper root location, nearer the tree trunk, as necessary, by means of hand-digging and trimming with chain saw or hand saw. Ripping, shredding, shearing, chopping, or tearing will not be permitted.
  - e) Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.
2. Whenever curb and gutter is removed for replacement, or excavation for removal of or construction of a structure is within the drip line/root zone of a tree, the Contractor shall:
  - a) Root prune 6-inches behind the curbing so as to neatly cut the tree roots.

- b) Depth of cut shall be 12 inches for curb removal and replacement and 24 inches for structural work. Any roots encountered at a greater depth shall be neatly saw cut at no additional cost.
  - c) Locations where earth saw cutting of tree roots is required will be marked in the field by the Engineer.
3. All root pruning work is to be performed through the services of a licensed arborist to be approved by the Engineer.

Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall be payment for all labor, materials, and equipment.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Temporary Fence:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone".
2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence.
3. The fence shall be erected on three sides of the tree at the drip-line of the tree or as determined by the Engineer.
4. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not regarded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system ground cover.
5. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

The fence shall be similar to wood lath snow fence (48 inches high), plastic poly-type or and other type of highly visible barrier approved by the Engineer. This fence shall be properly maintained and shall remain up until final restoration unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**



Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing.

C. Tree Limb Pruning:

1. The Contractor shall inspect the work site in advance and arrange with the Roadside Development Unit (847.705.4171) to have any tree limbs pruned that might be damaged by equipment operations at least one week prior to the start of construction. Any tree limbs that are broken by construction equipment after the initial pruning must be pruned correctly within 72 hours.
2. Top Pruning: When thirty percent (30%) or more of the root zone of a tree is pruned, an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth or the plant material shall be pruned off within one (1) week following root pruning.

Tree limb pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

D. Removal of Driveway Pavement and Sidewalk:

1. In order to minimize the potential damage to the tree root system(s), the Contractor will not be allowed to operate any construction equipment or machinery within the "tree protection zone" located between the curb or edge of pavement and the right-of-way property line.
2. Sidewalk to be removed in the areas adjacent to the "tree protection zones" shall be removed with equipment operated from the street pavement. Removal shall be done by excavation equipment, or by hand, or a combination of these methods. The method of removal shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencing any work.
3. Any pavement or pavement-related work that is removed shall be immediately disposed of from the area and shall not be stockpiled or stored within the parkway area under any circumstances.

E. Backfilling:

1. Prior to placing the topsoil and/or sod, in areas outside the protection zone, the existing ground shall be disked to a depth no greater than one (1"), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. No grading will be allowed within the drip-line of any tree unless directed by the Engineer.

F. Damages:

1. In the event that a tree not scheduled for removal is injured such that potential irreparable damage may ensue, as determined by the Roadside Development Unit, the Contractor shall be required to remove the damage tree and replace it on a three to one (3:1) basis, at his own expense. The Roadside Development Unit will select replacement trees from the pay items already established in the contract.
2. The Contractor shall place extreme importance upon the protection and care of trees and shrubs which are to remain during all times of this improvement. It is of paramount importance that the trees and shrubs which are to remain are adequately protected by the Contractor and made safe from harm and potential damage from the operations and construction of this improvement. If the Contractor is found to be in violation of storage or operations within the "tree protection zone" or construction activities not approved by the Engineer, a penalty shall be levied against the Contractor with the monies being deducted from the contract. The amount of the penalty shall be two hundred fifty dollars (\$250.00) per occurrence per day.

**PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

**Delete Article 253.03 Planting Time and substitute the following:**

Spring Planting. This work shall be performed between March 15th and May 31st except that evergreen planting shall be performed between March 15th and April 30th in the northern zone.

**Add the following to Article 253.03 (a) (2) and (b):**

All plants shall be obtained from Illinois Nurserymen's Association or appropriate state chapter nurseries. All trees and shrubs shall be dug prior to leafing out (bud break) in the spring or when plants have gone dormant in the fall, except for the following species which are only to be dug prior to leafing out in the spring:

- Red Maple (*Acer rubra*)
- Alder (*alnus spp.*)
- Buckeye (*Aesculus spp.*)
- Birch (*Betulus spp.*)
- American Hornbeam (*Carpinus carolina*)
- Hickory (*Carya spp.*)
- Eastern Redbud (*Cercis spp.*)
- American Yellowwood (*Cladrastis kentuckea spp.*)
- Corylus (*Filbert spp.*)
- Hawthorn (*Crataegus spp.*)
- Walnut (*Juglans spp.*)
- Sweetgum (*Liquidambar spp.*)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron spp.*)
- Dawn Redwood (*Metasequoia spp.*)
- Black Tupelo (*Nyssa sylvatica*)
- American Hophornbeam (*Ostrya virginiana*)
- Planetree (*Platanus spp.*)
- Poplar (*Populus spp.*)
- Cherry (*Prunus spp.*)
- Oak (*Quercus spp.*)
- Willow (*Salix spp.*)
- Sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*)

- Baldcypress (*Taxodium distichum*)
- Broadleaf Evergreens (all)
- Vines (all)

Fall Planting. This work shall be performed between October 1 and November 30 except that evergreen planting shall be performed between August 15 and October 15.

Planting dates are dependent on species of plant material and weather. Planting might begin or end prior or after above dates as approved by the Engineer. Do not plant when soil is muddy or during frost.

**Add the following to Article 253.05 Transportation:**

Cover plants during transport to prevent desiccation. Plant material transported without cover shall be automatically rejected. During loading and unloading, plants shall be handled such that stems are not stressed, scraped, or broken and that root balls are kept intact.

**Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:**

Trees must be installed first to establish proper layout and to avoid damage to other plantings such as shrubs and perennials.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all tree, shrub, and vine layout. The layout must be performed by qualified personnel. The planting locations must be laid out as shown in the landscape plan. This will require the use of an engineer's scale to determine dimensions.

Tree and shrub locations within each planting area shall be marked with different color stakes/flags and labeled to denote the different tree and shrub species.

Shrub and vine beds will first be marked out with flags to delineate the perimeter of the planting bed. Once the planting bed has been approved by the Roadside Development Unit, the perimeter shall be painted prior to the removal of the flags and turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer.

Prior to shrub and vine installation, all plants shall be placed above ground or planting locations clearly marked out.

All utilities shall have been marked prior to contacting the Roadside Development Unit. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve

the layout prior to installation. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Delete the first paragraph to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes and substitute with the following:**

Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, bicycle paths, knee walls, fences, pavements, utility boxes, other facilities, lawns and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations. Excavation of the planting hole may be performed by either hand, machine excavator, or auger.

The excavated material shall not be stockpiled on turf, in ditches, or used to create enormous water saucer berms around newly installed trees or shrubs. Remove all excess excavated subsoil from the site and dispose as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete the second sentence of Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (a) and the third paragraph of Article 253.08(b) and substitute with the following:**

Excavation of planting hole width. Planting holes for trees, shrubs, and vines shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and with 45-degree sides sloping down to the base of the root mass to encourage rapid root growth. Roots can become deformed by the edge of the hole if the hole is too small and will hinder root growth.

Planting holes dug with an auger shall have the sides cut down with a shovel to eliminate the glazed, smooth sides and create sloping sides.

Excavation of planting hole depth. The root flare shall be visible at the top of the root mass. If the trunk flare is not visible, carefully remove soil from around the trunk until the root flare is visible without damaging the roots. Remove excess soil until the top of the root mass exposes the root collar.

The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus one (1) inch allowing the tree or shrub to sit one (1) inch higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 1-inch caliper or smaller. The depth of the hole shall be equal to the depth of the root mass minus two (2) inches allowing the tree or shrub to sit two (2) inches higher than the surrounding soil surface for trees that have a 2-inch caliper or larger.

For stability, the root mass shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

Excavation of planting hole on slopes. Excavate away the slope above the planting hole to create a flattened area uphill of the planting hole to prevent the uphill roots from being

buried too deep. Place the excess soil on the downslope of the planting hole to extend the planting shelf to ensure roots on the downhill side of the tree remain buried. The planting hole shall be three times the diameter of the root mass and saucer shaped. The hole may be a bit elongated to fit the contour of the slope as opposed to the typical round hole on flat ground.

Add backfill to create a small berm on the downhill portion of the planting shelf to trap water and encourage movement into the soil to increase water filtration around the tree. Smooth out the slope above the plant where you have cut into the soil so the old slope and the new slope transition together smoothly.

**Add the following to Article 253.08 Excavation of Plant Holes (b):**

When planting shrubs in shrub beds or vines in vine beds as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 to approve the layout prior to removing the existing turf. The removal of the existing turf will be by a method approved by the Engineer. Areas damaged outside the delineated planting beds shall be restored at the Contractor's expense.

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the shrub bed prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.09 (b) Pruning and substitute with the following:**

Deciduous Shrubs. Shrubs shall be pruned to remove dead, conflicting, or broken branches and shall preserve the natural form of the shrub.

**Delete the third and fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 Planting Procedures and Article 253.10 (a) and substitute the following:**

Approved watering equipment shall be at the immediate work site area and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

All plants shall be placed in a plumb position and avoid the appearance of leaning. Confirm the tree is straight from two directions prior to backfilling.

Before the plant is placed in the hole, any paper or cardboard trunk wrap shall be removed. Check that the trunk is not damaged. Any soil covering the tree's root flare shall be removed to expose the crown prior to planting.

Check the depth of the root ball in the planting hole. With the root flare exposed, one-inch caliper trees shall be set one inch higher than the surrounding soil and two-inch and larger caliper trees shall be set two inches higher than the surrounding soil. The root flare shall always be slightly above the surface of the surrounding soil. For stability, the root ball shall sit on existing undisturbed soil. If the hole was inadvertently dug too deep, backfill and recompact the soil to the correct depth.

After the plant is placed in the hole, all cords and burlap shall be removed from the trunk. Remove the wire basket from the top three quarters (3/4) of the root ball. The remaining burlap shall be loosened and scored to provide the root system quick contact with the soil. All ropes or twine shall be removed from the root ball and tree trunk. All materials shall be disposed of properly.

The plant hole shall be backfilled with the same soil that was removed from the hole. Clay soil clumps shall be broken up as much as possible. Where rocks, gravel, heavy clay, or other debris are encountered, clean topsoil shall be used. Do not backfill excavation with subsoil.

The hole shall be 1/3 filled with soil and firmly packed to assure the plant remains plumb, then saturated with water. After the water has soaked in, complete the remaining backfill in 8" lifts, tamping the topsoil to eliminate voids, and then the hole shall be saturated again. Maintain plumb during backfilling. Backfill to the edge of the root mass and do not place any soil on top of the root mass. Visible root flair shall be left exposed, uncovered by the addition of soil.

**Add the following to Article 253.10 (b):**

After removal of the container, inspect the root system for circling, matted or crowded roots at the container sides and bottom. Using a sharp knife or hand pruners, prune, cut, and loosen any parts of the root system requiring corrective action.

**Delete the first sentence of Article 253.10(e) and substitute with the following:**

Water Saucer. All plants placed individually and not specified to be bedded with other plants, shall have a water saucer constructed of soil by mounding up the soil 4-inches high x 8-inches wide outside the edge of the planting hole.

**Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:**

Individual trees, shrubs, shrub beds, and vines shall be mulched within 48 hours after being planted. No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub plantings.

The mulch shall consist of wood chips or shredded tree bark free not to exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones, and clods. Mulch shall be aged in stockpiles for a minimum of four (4) months where interior temperatures reach a minimum of 140-degrees. The mulch shall be free from inorganic materials, contaminants, fuels, invasive weed seeds, disease, harmful insects such as emerald ash borer or any other type of material detrimental to plant growth. A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree forming a minimum 5-foot diameter mulch ring around each tree. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable, and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance. After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas in accordance with Article 202.03.

**Delete Article 253.12 Wrapping and substitute the following:**

Within 48 hours after planting, screen mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees with a caliper of 1-inch or greater. Multi-stem or clump form trees, with individual stems having a caliper of 1-inch or greater, shall have each stem wrapped separately. The screen mesh shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to a minimum of 36-inches or to the lowest major branch, whichever is less. Replacement plantings shall not be wrapped.

**Delete Article 253.13 Bracing and substitute with the following:**

Unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, within 48 hours after planting all deciduous and evergreen trees, with the exception of multi-stem or clump form specimens, over 8-feet in height shall require three 6-foot-long steel posts so placed that they are equidistant from each other and adjacent to the outside of the ball. The posts shall be driven vertically to a depth of 18-inches below the bottom of the hole. The anchor plate shall be aligned perpendicular to a line between the tree and the post. The tree shall be firmly attached to each post with a double guy of 14-gauge steel wire. The portion of the wire in contact with the tree shall be encased in a hose of a type and length approved by the Engineer.



During the life of the contract, within 72 hours the Contractor shall straighten any tree that deviates from a plumb position. The Contractor shall adjust backfill compaction and install or adjust bracing on the tree as necessary to maintain a plumb position. Replacement trees shall not be braced.

**Delete the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 253.14 Period of Establishment and substitute the following:**

This period shall begin in April and end in November of the same year.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care and substitute the following:**

During the period of establishment, the Contractor shall properly care for all plants including weeding, watering, adjusting of braces, repair of water saucers, pruning, cultivating, tightening, and repairing supports, repair of wrapping, and furnishing and applying sprays as necessary to keep the plants free of insects and disease, or other work which is necessary to maintain the health and satisfactory appearance of the plantings. The Contractor shall provide plant care a minimum of every two weeks, or within 36 hours following notification by the Engineer. All requirements for plant care shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract.

**Delete the first paragraph of Article 253.15 Plant Care (a) and substitute with the following:**

During the period of establishment, watering (initial) shall be performed at least every 30 days following installation during the months of May through November and is included in the cost of the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified. The Contractor shall apply per week a minimum of 15 gallons of water per tree, 10 gallons per large shrub, 5 gallons per small shrub, and 2 gallons per vine.

Additional watering will be done once a week (3 times a month) following installation during the months of May through November. Any required additional watering in between the regularly scheduled (initial) watering(s) will be paid for as Supplemental Watering.

Special consideration in determining water needs must be given during extreme weather conditions or if plants exhibit any signs of stress in between the regularly scheduled every thirty-day watering during the period of establishment. Water immediately if plants show signs of wilting or if top (1) inch to two (2) inches of soil is dry. Water to ensure that moisture penetrates throughout the root zone, including the surrounding soil, and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth. **Do not overwater.**

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all the additional watering cycles.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (c):**

The contractor shall correct any vine growing across the ground plane that should be growing up desired vertical element (noise wall, retaining wall, fence, knee wall, etc.). Work may include but is not limited to carefully weaving vines through fence and/or taping vines to vertical elements.

**Add the following to Article 253.15 Plant Care (d):**

The Contractor shall inspect all trees, shrubs, and vines for pests and diseases at least every two weeks during the months of initial planting through final acceptance. Contractor must identify and monitor pest and diseases and determine action required to maintain the good appearance, health, and top performance of all plant material. Contractor shall notify the Engineer with their inspection findings and recommendations within twenty-four (24) hours of findings. The recommendations for action by the Contractor must be reviewed and by the Engineer for approval/rejection. All approved corrective activities will be considered as included in the cost of the contract and shall be performed within thirty-six (36) hours following notification by the Engineer.

**Add the following to Article 253.16 Method of Measurement:**

Additional Watering will be measured for payment as specified in Supplemental Watering.

**Delete Article 253.17 Basis of Payment and substitute the following:**

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREES, SHRUBS, or VINES, of the species, root type, and plant size specified, and per unit for SEEDLINGS. The unit price shall include the cost of all materials, equipment, labor, plant care, removal, disposal, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Payment will be made according to the following schedule:

- a) Initial Payment. Upon completion of planting, mulching, wrapping, and bracing, 75 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.
- b) Final Payment. Upon inspection and acceptance of the plant material, or upon execution of a third-party bond, the remaining 25 percent of the pay item(s) will be paid.”
- c) Additional Watering will be paid for as specified in SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING.

**SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

This work will include watering sod, trees, shrubs, vines, and perennials at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

Schedule: Watering will only begin after the successful completion of all period of establishment requirements. Water trees, shrubs, and vines every 7 days throughout the growing season (April 1 to November 30). Water perennials, plugs, and sod a minimum of twice a week. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to adjust the watering rate and frequency depending upon weather conditions.

Watering must be completed in a timely manner. When the Engineer directs the Contractor to do supplemental watering, the Contractor must begin the watering operation within 24 hours of notice. **The Contractor shall give an approximate time window of when they will begin at the work location to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be present during the watering operation.** A minimum of 10 units of water per day must be applied until the work is complete.

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on a timely basis or within such extended times as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department liquidated damages as outlined in the **“Failure to Complete Plant Care and Establishment Work on Time” special provision.**

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a mode of calculation for the work since the Department’s actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department’s actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of the trees if the watering is delayed. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

Source of Water: The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth.

Rate of Application: The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Engineer will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

- 35 gallons per tree
- 25 gallons per large shrub
- 15 gallons per small shrub
- 4 gallons per vine
- 3 gallons per perennial plant (Gallon)
- 2 gallons per perennial plant (Quart)
- 2 gallons per perennial plant (Plug)
- 27 gallons per square yard for Sodded Areas

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering all vegetation. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and seedlings if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. The water shall be applied to individual plants in such a manner that the plant hole shall be saturated without allowing the water to overflow beyond the earthen saucer. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing the water flow beyond the periphery of the bed. Water shall slowly infiltrate into soil and completely soak the root zone. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**SEEDING PERIOD OF ESTABLISHMENT**

This work shall be completed in accordance with Sections 211, 250, and 251 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Pulverized topsoil shall be placed to a maximum depth of four (4) inches and not be placed until the area has been shaped, trimmed, and finished to the lines and grades as directed by the Engineer. All irregularities, depressions, or high points in the surface shall be filled or smoothed out before topsoil is placed. The surface of the topsoil shall be blended to match the existing terrain and adjacent roadway, and be free from clods, stones, sticks, and debris.

The Contractor shall furnish and place the IDOT class of seed specified, and be produced and tested in the current year, be of good quality, and free of weeds. Fertilizer nutrients shall be applied at a 1:1 ratio in accordance with Article 250.04 of the Standard Specifications. Within 24 hours of seed placement, mulch shall be placed by method 3A in accordance with Article 251.03(d) of the Standard Specifications.

It is recommended that the Contractor water the area every other day at a rate of three (3) gallons per square yard, however, it is the sole and exclusive responsibility of the Contractor to make required adjustments to the watering rate or schedule.

To be acceptable for final payment, the landscaped areas shall undergo a 30-day period of establishment beginning on the last day that seed is sowed. During this period, the Contractor shall be responsible for watering, removing weeds and maintaining the seeded areas and repairing any damage to the seeded areas due to but not limited to, errant vehicles, severe weather, or all other causes. At the end of the 30-day period of establishment, the Engineer will inspect the landscaped area and if deemed unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall be required to provide means and methods necessary to establish a live, healthy turf area. **Multiple period of establishment periods may be required.** Should the seed not germinate because of prevailing cool weather, the period of establishment may be adjusted as determined by the Engineer. It shall be the sole and exclusive responsibility of the Contractor, not the Engineer, for maintaining and monitoring the landscape restoration during the period of establishment.

**Planting times shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45°F and 80°F for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.**

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with proper documentation on the landscaping materials supplied to the project such as topsoil source, topsoil certification, fertilizer bags, seed tags, and seed bags.

**THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK**

**WATER MAIN 8"**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing an existing 8" x 8" water main tee and replacing the resulting gap in the 8" water main with a new section of ductile water main.

**General.** This item shall be constructed in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications and Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois.

**Construction.** This work shall include sawcutting, removal, and disposal of the existing water main (and tee), installing a new section of 8" ductile iron water main, and mechanical collars to connect the proposed water main to the existing water main. Water main stops (if required to isolate the water main tee to be removed) will be paid for separately. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings for the mechanical collars to be used to connect the existing water main to the new section of water main.

Dirt or other foreign material shall be prevented from entering the pipe or pipe joint during handling or laying operations. All cutting of existing water main pipe shall be performed without damage to the pipe or pipe lining, and so as to leave a smooth end at right angles to the axis of the pipe. Any damaged water main shall be re-cut and replaced by the Contractor at his sole expense.

**Materials.** The water main shall be ductile cast iron, cement lined, Class 52, and shall conform to the latest ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51-86, C111 and C104.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet of water main installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN 8".

**WATER MAIN 10"**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing water main.

**General.** This item shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and construct High Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE) water main and ductile iron fittings, of the diameter specified in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Water main shall be HDPE pressure rated pipe conforming to ASTM D3350 (with the cell classification of 445574C/E) and AWWA C906-15. Fittings from HDPE pipe to ductile iron pipe shall be ductile iron, 250 psi pressure rating, cement lined, with restrained push-on joints and shall meet ANSI A-21.10.

MegaLug Series 100 Retainer Glands (mechanical joint restraints) are required at all connections of water main with bends, tees, crosses, reducers, and other fittings.

**Construction.** The requirements of Section 40-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois are modified as follows:

A maximum radius of 30 feet shall be used to create bends in the HDPE water main. Fittings shall not be used to create bends.

The distance from the top of the HDPE water main to the bottom of the proposed box culvert shall be 24 inches.

The water main shall be braced in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

**Testing and Chlorination.** All testing and chlorination shall conform to Sections 41-2.12 and 41-2.13 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois AWWA C651-14 and the requirements of the Municipality.

Water main and water services within 3' of the water main shall be polyethylene encased as described in ANSI/AWWA C105.A21.5 and ANSI/AWWA C600. The polyethylene wrap shall be installed as shown by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association publication "Polyethylene Encasement Installation Guide". Polyethylene wrap shall be 4 mil in thickness.

Pressure testing of water main shall be in accordance with Section 41-2.12 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein. Water main shall be subjected to a minimum hydrostatic pressure test of 150



pounds per square inch (psi) for a period of not less than two (2) hours. The maximum allowable leakage shall be as stated in Section 41-2.14C of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. In addition, the hydrostatic pressure shall not drop more than five (5) psi during the test.

Disinfection of water main shall be performed according to AWWA C651-14 and Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Where conflicts between the above requirements exist, the more restrictive requirement shall govern or as approved by the Engineer. Chlorine shall be applied by the use of (1) liquid chlorine only.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

**DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing water main.

**General.** This item shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and construct ductile iron water main and fittings, of the diameter specified in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Water Main shall be cement-lined ductile iron pipe with “push on” single gasket joints and shall be thickness class 52. The pipe shall conform to ANSI A-21.51 and ANSI A-21.4, and AWWA C104 with joints meeting ANSI A-21.11. Fittings shall be ductile iron, 250 psi pressure rating, cement lined, with restrained push-on joints and shall meet ANSI A-21.10.

MegaLug Series 1100 Retainer Glands (mechanical joint restraints) are required at all connections of water main with bends, tees, crosses, reducers, and other fittings.

All water main bolts and nuts for all MJ connections, hydrants, valves, and other appurtenances shall have bolts manufactured with A304 stainless steel and all nuts and washers shall be manufactured with series 300 stainless steel (coated).

All bends, fittings and accessories required for installation of the water main as specified and shown on the plans shall be included in the cost of water main. 90-degree bends will not be allowed. Additionally, any fittings required, that are not shown on the plans, shall be included in the cost of the water main.

**Construction.** The requirements of Section 40-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois are modified as follows:

No deflection of pipe will be allowed unless specified on the plans or approved in writing by the Engineer.

Vertical offsets shown on the plans will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the linear foot price of the water main.

Water main field locking gaskets are required at all joints within 2 water main pipe sections from mainline valve vaults.

**Testing and Chlorination.** All testing and chlorination shall conform to Sections 41-2.12 and 41-2.13 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois AWWA C651-14 and the requirements of the Municipality.

Water main and water services within 3' of the water main shall be polyethylene encased as described in ANSI/AWWA C105.A21.5 and ANSI/AWWA C600. The polyethylene wrap shall be installed as shown by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association publication "Polyethylene Encasement Installation Guide". Polyethylene wrap shall be 4 mil in thickness.

Pressure testing of water main shall be in accordance with Section 41-2.12 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein. Water main shall be subjected to a minimum hydrostatic pressure test of 150 pounds per square inch (psi) for a period of not less than two (2) hours. The maximum allowable leakage shall be as stated in Section 41-2.14C of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. In addition, the hydrostatic pressure shall not drop more than five (5) psi during the test.

Disinfection of water main shall be performed according to AWWA C651-14 and Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Where conflicts between the above requirements exist, the more restrictive requirement shall govern or as approved by the Engineer. Chlorine shall be applied by the use of (1) liquid chlorine only.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. The length measured will include fittings and polyethylene wrap.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

**WATER VALVES 8”**

**Description.** This work shall consist of all labor, material, and equipment necessary to transport and install Village-furnished water valves.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Section 42 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

Resilient Wedge Gate Valves have been procured by the Village and stored at the following location:

- Metra Parking Lot – Commerce Court and Deerfield Parkway (3 Miles from the Project Site)

All mechanical joint gaskets for the connection of the new water valve to the new water main, as specified and shown on the plans, shall be included in the cost of water valves, and shall be furnished by the Contractor.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES 8” which shall include all labor, material, transportation, and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein.

**WATER VALVES 6"**  
**WATER VALVES 10"**

**Description.** This work shall consist of all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and install water valves.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Section 42 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Water valves shall conform to AWWA C504, AWWA C508, or AWWA C509. All valves shall turn counterclockwise, or to left, to open. Water valves 6" and 10" shall be American Flow Control, Series 2500 Resilient Wedge Gate Valves. Water valves 20" shall be Clow, Style 4500, AWWA C-504 Butterfly Valve. Joint end shall be mechanical, AWWA C111. All valves shall have the manufacturer and year cast on the body with raised letters. **Valves shall have an all-stainless-steel trim.**

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES 6", WATER VALVES 10" or WATER VALVES 20" which shall include all labor, material, and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein.

**WATER SERVICE LINE 1”**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a water service line.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, Section 562 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein.

**Construction.** The Contractor has the option of installing the short service lines with open cut or trenchless methods. Any trench backfill, capping stone, capping stone removal prior to paving, additional saw cuts, additional restoration from drilling equipment or other items as necessary to facilitate the installation of the service lines shall be included in the cost of the work.

**All long service lines are required to be installed via an approved trenchless method.**

Trench backfill required for excavations to make connections under sidewalks or driveways will be paid for separately.

**Materials.** Water service line shall be copper tube, Type K, meeting ASTM B88. Corporation stops shall be Mueller H-15000N, 1” minimum, meeting AWWA C800, direct tap.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. The length measured will include corporation stops and curb stops.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER SERVICE LINE 1”.

**ADJUSTING WATER SERVICE LINES**

**Description.** This work shall consist of adjusting water service lines.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, Section 563 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Water service line shall be copper tube, Type K, meeting ASTM B88. Connections to existing water service lines shall be completed with Mueller H-15400N straight, three-part unions.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ADJUSTING WATER SERVICE LINES.

**FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the relocation of an existing fire hydrant, including the hydrant's existing auxiliary valve, valve box, and valve box stabilizer.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, Section 45 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, applicable portions of the special provision for FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL), the details in the plans, and as specified herein.

**Construction.** The Contractor will be responsible for protecting the fire hydrants during construction. It is recommended that the hydrants be covered with a protective bag to ensure no chips, scratches or other damage is done to the hydrants during construction. Any damage to the factory installed paint shall be repaired by the Contractor, as approved by the Engineer.

Fire hydrants shall be set plumb and level with their nozzles paralleled with or at right angles to the roadway, with the pumper nozzle normal to the roadway. They shall conform to the established grade, with nozzles at a minimum of eighteen (18) inches above finished grade.

This work shall include excavation, trench dewatering; removal of the existing fire hydrant assembly, cutting the existing 6" water lead, relocating the existing fire hydrant assembly, furnishing and installing fittings, backfilling the entire excavation with trench backfill up to the proposed subgrade; and disposal of all surplus materials.

This work shall also include swabbing the piping, valve, and fittings with a 5% solution of calcium hypochlorite prior to assembly and flush thoroughly.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED.



**FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing fire hydrant assemblies.

**General.** Fire hydrants shall be removed completely, including, but not limited to, the entire barrel section including the seat, the existing auxiliary valve, and valve box. Fire hydrant assemblies shall be delivered to the Village of Buffalo Grove Public Works yard or at a location determined by the Village in good condition. Good condition is defined as the material is delivered without damage to the joints or fittings and can be repurposed. Material damaged due to the Contractor's negligence shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Village with equal material in good condition.

The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of materials with the Department of Public Works a minimum of 48-hours prior to delivery of the materials noted above.

The remaining open pipe fire hydrant lead shall be bulk headed with brick and mortar, or a mechanical joint cap, as directed by the Engineer. Any materials not suitable for salvage shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The open excavation shall be backfilled with trench backfill (special) or other engineer-approved materials (included in the cost of the work).

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED.

**FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to transport and install a Village-furnished new fire hydrant assembly.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications, Section 45 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

Fire hydrants, furnished by the Village, will be supplied with the auxiliary valve directly connected to the fire hydrant. The valve boxes and stabilizers, however, will be furnished by the Contractor. The fire hydrants are stored at the following location:

- 1650 Leider Lane, Buffalo Grove, IL

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and Village regarding a pick-up time and date.

This work effort includes all materials required to fully complete the fire hydrant assembly installation in accordance with the plan detail including, but not limited to, fire hydrant tee, all hydrant lead piping, “direct assembly” auxiliary valve, mechanical joint gaskets, auxiliary valve box and stabilizer, thrust blocking, joint restraints and backfill, etc., except open excavations shall be backfilled trench backfill.

This work shall also include furnishing and installing a heavy duty ½” diameter steel hydrant markers measuring four (4) feet high with a 3” wide by 2-3/4” high flag. The entire apparatus shall have a red powder-coated finish with a loop mount that slips over any 2-1/2” NST outlet and is held in place by the hydrant cap. The flag shall be wrapped in one (inch) wide white reflective marking tape meeting the requirements of Type II Sheeting.

The steel hydrant markers shall be installed on the right side, while facing the front, of each new fire hydrant after the new distribution system is live and the temporary protective bags are removed and no longer required. The Contractor shall submit a shop drawing for approval of the steel hydrant marker and white reflective marking tape prior to ordering or incorporation into the project.

The Contractor will be responsible for protecting the installed hydrants during construction. It is recommended that the hydrants be covered with a protective bag to ensure no chips, scratches or other damage is done to the hydrants during construction. Any damage to the factory installed paint shall be repaired at the factory. Touch up paint or spray paint will not be an acceptable method of painting for any new hydrants.

Fire hydrants shall be set plumb and level with their nozzles paralleled with or at right angles to the roadway, with the pumper nozzle normal to the roadway. They shall conform to the established grade, with nozzles at a minimum of eighteen (18) inches above finished grade.

At the direction of the Engineer, fire hydrant barrel extensions may be required to be furnished and installed. Fire hydrant extensions and parts shall be manufactured by Waterous and shall have all stainless street trim. Any labor, material, or equipment necessary to furnish and install fire hydrant barrel extensions shall be measured in place and paid for per foot (FT) with the contract pay item FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION.

Open excavations shall be backfilled with trench backfill (special), which shall be included in the cost of the work.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS (SPECIAL).

**FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION**

**Description.** This work shall consist of installing fire hydrant barrel extensions.

**General.** At the direction of the Engineer, fire hydrant barrel extensions may be required to be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

**Materials.** Fire hydrant extensions and parts shall be manufactured by Waterous (Pacer Extension Kit) and shall include all stainless street trim.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured in units of feet. The length to be measured will be the total length installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contact unit price per foot for FIRE HYDRANT EXTENSION.

**DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of adjusting existing domestic water service boxes.

**Construction Requirements.** Boxes shall be adjusted to proposed grade by rotating the upper screw-threaded element, or in a manner with the approval of the Engineer. The adjustment shall not lift the lower piece off the shutoff valve, and the Contractor shall ensure that the box remains tight fitting to the valve nozzle.

If extensions are required, they will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the work.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in units of each existing water service box adjusted to proposed grade.

**Basis of Payment.** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED.

**CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of filling existing water main to be abandoned with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM).

**Construction Requirements.** The utility shall be plugged on all ends with a plug material meeting approval of the Engineer. The plug shall be adequate to withstand the hydrostatic load created during the filling operation. If the plugs fail during the filling operation, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of repairing the plugs and filling the remainder of the pipe. CLSM shall be placed to completely fill all voids and crevices within the abandoned pipe. CLSM shall be placed by low pressure pumping with a maximum length of flow limited only by the safe allowable load that may be applied to the abandoned utility. Additional access holes, where required, or as directed by the Engineer, shall be opened to assure the complete filling of the utility. The controlled low-strength material shall be in accordance with Section 593 of the Standard Specifications.

All water main that is to be filled shall also be cut and capped. Cutting and capping will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of the work.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL.

**PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to install longitudinal pipe underdrains at all curblin drainage structures. This work shall be performed according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein and according to the details in the plans.

**General:** Pipe underdrains shall be installed behind the back of curb per the details in the plans. It shall be installed from each curblin drainage structure for fifty (50) feet in each parallel direction or as directed by the Engineer. It shall also be installed transversely across the road at each profile low point. Pipe bends and fittings shall be required for radii less than or equal to 50 feet.

The aggregate backfill material and fabric sock, as specified in the Engineering plans and as specified herein, shall be included in the cost of this pay item, regardless of the depth of pipe underdrain. When connecting a proposed underdrain to an existing storm sewer structure, a new hole shall be machine cored with a minimum six (6) inch diameter, circular hole. Cutting a new pipe opening by any other method shall not be permitted.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per foot of pipe underdrain installed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (SPECIAL), which shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work.

**FILLING MANHOLES**

This work shall consist of filling manholes as specified in Section 605 of the Standard Specifications with the following revision:

**Delete the last sentence of Article 605.04 Filling Existing Manholes, Catch Basins, and Inlets and substitute the following:**

After the concrete or mortar has set, the existing structure shall be filled with CA-11 aggregate and the aggregate compacted.



**CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

**Description.** The Contractor shall provide portable message signs.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Articles 701.15(j) and 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications. The message signs shall be used as directed by the Engineer. It is anticipated that the message signs will be displayed for one to two weeks before construction begins, and prior to construction staging changes at locations, as directed by the Engineer.

Message signs shall be placed on either side of the White Pine Ditch culvert replacement with the message "BRIDGE OUT" for the duration of the closure.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK GENERAL**

*Effective: 5/1/21*

*Revised: 2/1/21 (Revised Phone Number)*

All work and equipment performed and installed under this contract, shall be governed and shall comply to the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" latest edition, herein referred to as the Standard Specifications and the "District One Standard Design Details"; the State of Illinois "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", latest edition; the "National Electrical Code" latest edition herein referred to as the NEC; the National Electrical Manufacturers Association, herein referred to as NEMA (all publications for traffic control items) latest editions; the International Municipal Signal Association, herein referred to as IMSA "Official Wire & Cable Specifications Manual" latest edition; the Institute of Transportation Engineers, herein referred to as the ITE, Technical Report No.1, "A Standard for Adjustable Face Vehicular Traffic Control Heads"; AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" and the "Supplemental Specifications" and "Recurring Special Provisions" noted herein.

The following Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and code. The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, these Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

In order to reduce possible vehicular conflicts with fixed objects and avoid public criticism, it is necessary to require that no posts, poles, heads, or controller cabinets be installed until all traffic signal control equipment is brought to and located on the job site.

The construction, installation and/or removal work shall be accomplished at all the intersections within the limits of this project or as shown in the plans.

Description of Work. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified on the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### Control of Traffic Signal Materials.

All work shall meet the requirements of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction", except as follows:

The controller and all control equipment shall be of a manufacturer that is approved by this Department. All equipment shall have a representative and shop located in the six (6) county Chicago areas. All equipment installed in the controller cabinet shall be from a single supplier. The supplier shall be responsible for service and support for this equipment.

The intent of this Section is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new unless otherwise noted herein. Traffic materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

All iron and steel products which are to be incorporated into work shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated. The contractor shall obtain from the iron or steel producer and/or fabricator, in addition to the mill analysis, a certification that all iron or steel materials meet these domestic source requirements.

The application of all coatings, epoxy, galvanizing, painting, etc., to metal products shall be domestically applied.

Metal material other than iron and steel, which are not domestically produced, may be accepted provided:

- (a) The contractor notifies the Department in advance of his/her intention to use other than domestically manufactured or produced material.
- (b) Written evidence is provided in English of compliance with all requirements of the specifications.
- (c) Physical tests conducted by the department verify the acceptability of the material.

Before any signal equipment, including mast arm assemblies, poles, controller cabinets, all control equipment and signal heads, are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions.

All material approval requests shall be within thirty (30) consecutive calendar days after

the Contract is awarded, or at the pre-construction meeting, whichever is first. A list of major traffic signal items can be found in Article 801.05. Material or equipment which is similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor must submit the following for approval by the Engineer:

- Four (4) complete set of manufacturer's descriptive literature, drawings, and specifications of the traffic signal equipment, handholes, junction box, cable, conduit and all associated items that will be installed on the contract. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.
- Partial or incomplete submittal will be returned without review.
- The contractor shall supply samples of all wire and cable, and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the-Engineer's approval.
- Seven (7) complete shop drawings of the mast arm assemblies and poles including combination mast arm poles are required, showing in detail the fabrication, anchor bolts, reinforcing materials, design material, thickness of sections and weld sizes. These drawing shall be approved by IDOT at least 11" x 17" (275mm x 425mm) in size and adequate quality for microfilming.
- Certain non-standard mast arm poles and assemblies will require additional review. The Contractor shall account for additional review time in their schedule.
- Seven (7) copies of a letter from the Traffic Signal Contractor on company letterhead listing contract number or permit number, project location limits, pay item number and description and listing the manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment to be supplied and stating that the proposed equipment meets all Contract requirements. The letter will be reviewed by the Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approvable. The letters will be stamped as

approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.

- Five (5) copies of a letter from the Traffic Signal Contractor listing the System Coordination and Timing (SCAT) consultant's name shall be supplied. The letter will be reviewed by the Engineer to determine whether the SCAT consultant to be used is approved. The letters will be stamped as approved or not approved accordingly and returned to the Contractor.
- Where certifications and/or warranties are specified. The information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates and times.
- All above shall be stamped with the Section Number, Permit Number, or Contract Number and Intersection(s) name(s). Pay item numbers shall also be included. If the above required information is not on each sheet of the above literature or letters, the equipment and material cuts will not be reviewed and shall be returned to the Contractor.
- All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS SUBMITTED', 'APPROVED AS NOTED', 'DISAPPROVED', 'INCOMPLETE' or 'NOT REVIEW' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- Exceptions, Deviations and Substitutions. In general, exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.
  - a.
- After the engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status. The Engineer's review is for conformance with design concept only. It is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Departments approval thereof. The Contractor must be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

- Contractor shall not order major equipment such as mast arm assemblies prior to Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

#### Marking Proposed Locations.

Revise the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

It shall be the contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

#### Maintenance and Responsibility.

Revise Article 801.11 to read as follows.

- a) Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Cook County Highway Department, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation", shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the County and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the engineer and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor a 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number.
- b) When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation", the Contractor must notify both the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work

on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

- c) Regional transit, County and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.
- d) Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops will require a maintenance transfer. The Contractor is required to notify of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the owner of automatic traffic enforcement prior to the loop removal, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreements or other agreements, at no cost to the contract except for City of Chicago projects in which the detectors shall be replaced. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.
- e) The Contractor is further advised that the existing traffic signal(s), and/or the existing temporary installation(s), must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation(s), for a period to exceed fifteen (15) minutes, must have the prior approval of the Engineer. Such approval will generally only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns will not be allowed during inclement weather or during Holiday periods. Any other traffic signal shutdown, either for periods in excess of one (1) hour or outside of the 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. weekday period must have prior approval of the Engineer. The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor, the Cook County

Electrical Maintenance Contractor, or the concerned Municipality, of his intent to perform this work.

- f) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$1000 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- g) Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.
- h) The Contractor shall be responsible for clearing snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display.
- i) The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries.

Damage to Traffic Signal System.

Add the following to Article 801.12(b).

- a) Any damaged equipment or equipment not operating properly from any cause



whatsoever shall be replaced with new equipment provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system all as approved by the Engineer. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet will not be allowed.

- b) Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.
- c) Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red-Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement or other agreements.

Traffic Signal Inspection (Turn – On).

Revise Article 801.15b to read as follows.

- a) The Contractor must have all electric work completed, the electrical service installation connected by the utility company and equipment field tested by the Vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines the work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected. The Department will not grant a field inspection until written certification is provided from the Contractor stating the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements.
- b) When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specification, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Pre-emption

(EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

- c) The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a Police Officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.
- d) The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control Equipment Vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.
- e) Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal turn-on, completeness of the required documentation and successful operation during a minimum 72 hour "burn-in" period following activation of the traffic signal. If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the turn-on inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.
- f) All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.
- g) All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.
- h) All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be at the Contractor's own risk and shall be

subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

- i) The Contractor shall furnish the Cook County Highway Department with any special tools or wrenches that may be required for assembling or maintaining the control equipment and traffic control signal head assemblies.
- j) All control cable, when complete in place but before permanent connection, shall be subject to insulation tests at the discretion of the Engineer. The tests shall be made with approved insulation resistance testing equipment rated at 500 volts D.C. and witnessed by the Engineer. Results of these tests shall be submitted to the Department in written form, bearing the Engineer's signature and shall become part of the project records. A final inspection of the traffic signal installation shall not be held until results of this insulation test have been received.
- k) All equipment such as new controllers and allied central equipment with the exception of cable, conduit, and other materials which require the use of the State of Illinois Materials Testing Laboratories, shall be built in the supplier's shop and inspected by a representative of this Department prior to the installation of such equipment, and upon approval of this equipment an inspection ticket will be issued to the Contractor by the inspection agency (State of Illinois Material Testing Laboratory or the Cook County Highway Mechanical-Electrical Section). The controller and allied control equipment shall be prepared in the supplier's shop and run under a load of a minimum of 500 watts per phase for at least 48 hours before it is inspected for proper operation and sequencing. After it passes this test an inspection ticket will be issued by the Cook County Highway Mechanical-Electrical Section representative and it can then be delivered to the job site for installation.
- l) Upon completion of the installation, a final inspection will be carried out by qualified representatives of the Highway Agencies involved.
- m) If the Contractor fails to comply with any of the requirements, the County shall impose such sanction as it may determine to be appropriate including but not limited to withholding all payments to the Contractor on this contract until the provisions of this special provision are complete with and/or implementation of article 108.10 of the standard specifications.

At the final inspection it will be required that the Contractor will have submitted to the Engineer all necessary inspection tickets for all new equipment and materials installed under this Contract. If the Contractor has not obtained the inspection tickets on any portion of the new equipment and materials, the representative of this Department will have the authority to postpone the final inspection until the above has been satisfied. Any postponement of the final inspection for this reason shall not relieve the Contractor

of his full maintenance responsibilities until such time as the installation is re-inspected and accepted by the County.

The County requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons in electronic format in addition to hard copies where noted. A CD/DVD shall be submitted with separate folders corresponding to each numbered title below. The CD/DVD shall be labelled with date, project location, company and contract or permit number. Record Drawings, Inventory and Material Approvals shall be submitted prior to traffic signal turn-on for review by the Department as described herein.

The County requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-on.

- 1) The Contractor shall, at the turn-on furnish one hard copy set of signal plans (24"x36") of record with field revisions marked in red ink to the maintaining agency.
- 2) Field Testing. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing with corresponding material performance measurements, such as for detector loops and fiber optic systems (see Article 801.13). One hard copy of all contract required performance measurement testing shall also be provided.
- 3) A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of both cabinet design and controller functions and shall have sufficient test and spare equipment to make the traffic signal installation operational.
- 4) Pictures. Digital pictures of a minimum 12M pixels of each intersection approach showing all traffic signal displays and equipment. Pictures shall include controller cabinet equipment in enough detail to clearly identify manufacture and model of major equipment.
- 5) Materials Approval. The material approval letter. A hard copy shall also be provided.
- 6) Manuals. Operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment. One hard copy shall also be provided.
- 7) Cabinet Wiring Diagram and Cable Logs. Five (5) hard copies 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams shall be provided along with electronic pdf and dgn files of the cabinet wiring diagram. Five hard copies of the cable logs and electronic excel files shall be provided with cable #, number of conductors and spares, connected device/signal head and intersection location.

- 8) Controller Programming Settings. The traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The controller manufacturer shall also supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" for recording that data noted above. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.
- 9) All Manufacturer and Contractor warranties and guaranties required by Article 801.14.
- 10) GPS coordinate of traffic signal equipment as describe in the Record Drawings section herein.

## RECORD DRAWINGS

The requirements listed for Electrical Installation shall apply for Traffic Signal Installations in Article 801.16. Revise the 2nd paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped "RECORD DRAWINGS", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. If the contract consists of multiple intersections, each intersection shall be saved as an individual PDF file with TS# and location name in its file name.
- b. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate the pay item either by filename or PDF Table of Contents referencing the respective pay item number for multi-item PDF files. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible."

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

"In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following traffic signal components being installed, modified or being affected in

other ways by this contract:

- All Mast Arm Poles and Posts
- Traffic Signal Wood Poles
- Rail Road Bungalow
- UPS
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controller Cabinets
- Communication Cabinets
- Electric Service Disconnect locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations
- Conduit Crossings

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. File shall be named: TSXXX-YY-MM-DD (i.e. TS22157\_15-01-01)
2. Each intersection shall have its own file
3. Row 1 should have the location name (i.e. 103<sup>rd</sup> Street at Central Avenue)
4. Row 2 is blank
5. Row 3 is the headers for the columns
6. Row 4 starts the data
7. Column A (Date) – should be in the following format: MM/DD/YYYY
8. Column B (Item) – as shown in the table below
9. Column C (Description) – as shown in the table below
10. Column D and E (GPS Data) – should be in decimal form, per the County special provisions

Examples:

Date	Item	Description	Latitude	Longitude
01/01/2015	MP (Mast Arm Pole)	NEQ, NB, Dual, Combination Pole	41.580493	-87.793378
01/01/2015	HH (Handhole)	Heavy Duty, Fiber, Intersection, Double	41.558532	-87.792571
01/01/2015	ES (Electrical Service)	Ground mount, Pole mount	41.765532	-87.543571
01/01/2015	CC (Controller Cabinet)		41.602248	-87.794053
01/01/2015	RSC (Rigid Steel Crossing)	IL 31 east side crossing south leg to center HH at Klausen	41.611111	-87.790222

Village of Buffalo Grove  
 Bernard Drive Reconstruction  
 Section No. 20-00108-02-RS  
 Cook County

01/01/2015	PTZ (PTZ)	NEQ extension pole	41.593434	-87.769876
01/01/2015	POST (Post)		41.651848	-87.762053
01/01/2015	MCC (Master Controller Cabinet)		41.584593	-87.793378
01/01/2015	COMC (Communication Cabinet)		41.584600	-87.793432
01/01/2015	BBS (Battery Backup System)		41.558532	-87.792571

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 1 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 1-foot accuracy after post processing GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

Location of Underground State and County Maintained Facilities. Revise Article 803 to read as follows.

County traffic signal facilities are not part of any of the one-call locating service such as J.U.L.I.E or Digger. If this contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT and CCHD facilities prior to performing any work. If this contract does not require the services of electrical contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT and CCHD electrical facilities from the Electrical Maintenance Contractor(s) prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted, in the City of Chicago contact D.I.G.G.E.R. at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123.

Restoration. All areas and plant material damaged by the installation of Traffic Signal posts, mast arm poles, underground cables or conduits, handholes and control cabinets shall be replaced as follows:

- Grass Areas: Replace top soil to a depth of four (4) inches (100 mm), re-grade shoulders, ditch slopes, and open areas back to former existing grades, fertilize, seed and mulch all damaged areas.
- Sod Areas (areas adjacent to residential, commercial and industrial properties and any other areas as directed by the engineer): Fertilize and re-sod damaged areas.
- Plant Materials: Remove and replace damaged trees, shrubs and vines with the same varieties that existed prior to damage.
- Shoulders other than Stabilized and Backslopes, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc.: Replace shoulder to original condition and restore edge of backslope to original lines and grades. Medians, sidewalks and pavement shall be replaced in kind.
- All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration or as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer

All damaged landscape shall be replaced in accordance with Section 250 through 254 of the Standard Specifications.

Any damage, due to the installation of traffic signal equipment; or necessary removal at handholes, jacking pits, and inspection openings, of sidewalks, curbs, gutters, median and island paving, and/or pavement, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor. Repair or replacement shall be made with a like material of like thickness to the existing surface. Restoration of traffic signal work area shall be included in related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc.

Bagging Signal Heads.

Light tan colored traffic and pedestrian signal reusable covers shall be used to cover dark/un-energized signal sections and visors. Covers shall be made of outdoor fabric with urethane coating for repelling water, have elastic fully sewn around the cover ends for a tight fit over the visor, and have a minimum of two straps with buckles to secure the cover to the backplate. A center mesh strip allows viewing without removal for signal status testing purposes. Covers shall include a message indicating the signal is not in service.



**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

*Effective: 1/1/18*

*Revised: N/A*

This item shall consist of maintaining the existing traffic signal installation at an intersection as shown on the plans and as described herein. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof. If Contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. The maintenance of an existing traffic signal installation shall meet the requirements of Section 801.11 and 850 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communications cables, flashing beacons, PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs and conduit to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State and County. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while on contractor maintenance.

Regional transit, County, State and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

Seven days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Cook County Design Engineer at (312) 603-1730 for an inspection of the installation(s). The Design Engineer shall establish a date and time of inspection and at this time shall check the installation to determine if any corrective work should be done by the State, the County, or the Municipalities Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the Contractor taking over the maintenance of the installation(s). The Resident Engineer, the Design Engineer, and the State, County, or Municipality Maintenance Contractor and the Contractor shall mutually agree on the date of maintenance transfer to the Contractor for this contract.

Maintenance Procedures The Contractor shall perform the following maintenance procedures for each existing installation designated to remain in operation during construction:

- Have on staff electricians with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance. A copy of the certification shall be immediately available upon request of the Engineer.
- Patrol and inspect each installation every two (2) weeks for proper alignment of signal heads, light detectors, lamp failures, and general operation of the traffic signal.
- Check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall check signal system communications and phone lines to assure proper operation. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. Prior to the traffic signal maintenance transfer, the contractor shall supply a detailed maintenance schedule that includes dates, locations, names of electricians providing the required checks and inspections along with any other information requested by the Engineer.
- Provide immediate corrective action to replace burned out lamps or damaged sockets. When lamps are replaced, the reflector and lens shall be cleaned. All replacement lamps shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall repair or replace all defective equipment from any cause whatsoever.
- Maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.
- Provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. A near right signal must also be maintained. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor is required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach to the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all his vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of Stop Signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain sufficient number of spare Stop Signs in stock at all times to replace Stop Signs which may be damaged or stolen.
- Replace defective or damaged equipment. If the proper sequence with full detection cannot be obtained immediately, a controller which will provide the proper sequence and

full detection shall be installed within twelve (12) hours of removal of the original controller.

- The Contractor shall be required to maintain the existing type of equipment and sequence of operations during the period that the original control equipment is being overhauled
- Provide the Engineer with the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of two (2) persons qualified and assigned to the maintenance of the traffic signal installation. These people must be made available 24 hours per day, each day of the year for emergency calls by the Engineer.
- Respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the State or County. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's or the County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's or County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all of the Electrical Maintenance Contractor's cost and liquidated damages of \$1000 per day per occurrence. The contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.
- Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

- Equipment included in this item that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District One traffic signal specifications and provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.
- Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red-Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement Company per Permit agreement.
- The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display.
- The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short or long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries.
- Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.
- Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, equipment, and labor necessary to maintain the existing traffic signals. Each intersection shall be paid for separately. Maintenance of a standalone and or not connected flashing beacon shall be paid for at the contract unit

price EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION. Each flashing beacon will be paid for separately. Following the completion of the traffic signal maintenance transfer to the Contractor, 30 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the traffic signal maintenance transfer to County, state and/or local agency, 30 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 40 percent will be paid when all items on the punch list are done to the satisfaction of the engineer.

**ELECTRIC CABLE**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: 4/26/19 (added cable that is not solid)*

The installation of an electric cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873, 1088.01 and 1076.04 of the Standard Specifications and District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details with the addition as the following:

The jacket for electric cable in this contract shall be of the polyvinyl chloride type meeting the requirements of IMSA 19-1. (Traffic signal cable shall be solid copper No. 14 unless otherwise specified in the plans or these Special Provisions). No other type of jacket will be allowed, except as follows:

The service cable may have a XLP jacket. Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

Communications and lead-in cable shall have a gray or chrome jacket.

Electric cable sized No. 12 AWG and smaller shall be solid except for railroad cable, loop detector lead-in cable, emergency vehicle priority system line sensor cable and LED internally illuminated street name sign cable.

The length of cable slack shall be in accordance with District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details.

The cable splice connection of the detector loop and the lead-in cable to the controller shall conform to Section 873 of the Standard Specifications or to the requirements set forth in the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Heat shrink splices shall be used according to "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) for ELECTRIC CABLE of the type, size and number of conductors as specified., which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the material and making all electrical connections and installing the cable complete, measured as specified.

**DETECTOR LOOP**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: N/A*

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing detector loop in accordance with the requirements of Section 886 and 1079 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

**Procedure.**

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the CCHD Design Engineer at (312) 603-1730 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Failure to provide proper notification may require the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to be called to investigate complaints of inadequate traffic signal timing. All costs associated with these expenses will be paid for by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Department according to Section 109 of the "Standard Specifications."

**Installation.**

Each loop lead-in shall be placed in a separate conduit from edge of pavement to handhole. Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details". Saw-cuts (homerun on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plans. Spacing between the lead-ins (holes drilled in the pavement) shall not be less than one (1) foot (300 mm) and shall be located one (1) foot (300 mm) from the edge of pavement. Loop lead-in wires should be twisted to provide a minimum of five (5) turns per foot (fifteen [15] turns per meter) from the loop to the splice.

The cable splice connection of the detector loop and the lead-in cable to the controller shall conform to Section 873 of the Standard Specifications or the requirements set forth in the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a water proof tag from an approved vendor secured to each wire with nylon ties. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation, from the edge of pavement to the handhole shall be included in the price of the detector loop.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be greater than 5.

Type I:

- All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement or the curb shall be cut with a 1/4" (6.3 mm) x 4" (100 mm) long sawcut to mark the location of each loop lead-in.
- Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane from an approved vendor. The sealant shall be installed 1/8" (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.
- The corners of all loops shall be core drilled with a two (2) inch (50 mm) bit. All joints and cracks in the pavement that the loop crosses must be core drilled.

Preformed:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

- Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.
- Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.
- Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific



application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16" (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8" (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kpa) internal pressure rating or a similar sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper.

- The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to ensure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole. Six foot (1.8 m) round loop(s) may be substituted for six foot (1.8 m) by six foot (1.8 m) square loop(s) and shall be paid for as 24 feet (7.2 m) of detector loop.

**Method of Measurement.**

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire. Detector loop measurements shall include the sawcut and the length of the loop lead-in leading to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be incidental to include in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, cable splicing and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be incidental to detector loop quantities included in this item.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT (METER) of DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP, as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full and for furnishing, installing and testing the Detector Loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT**

*Effective: 7/1/16*

*Revised: N/A*

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty Coilable Non-Metallic Conduit (CNC) in trench of the type and size specified. The installation of CNC shall meet all applicable requirements of the Standard Specifications of Section 810, 811 and 1088.01 (c). Polyethylene duct shall be used for all detector loop raceways to handholes. All duct shall be placed a minimum depth of 30 inches (750 mm) or as shown on the contract plans or standard details.

The conduit shall be a polyethylene duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The conduit and its manufacture shall conform to the standards of NEMA Publication TC7, ASTM Standard Specifications D3485 and NEC Article 353.

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3 m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans.

As specified in NEMA TC7, the conduit shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 10 feet (3 meters) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the conduit and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Basis of Payment.** All installations of COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT for loop detection shall be included in the pay item of DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I, and will not be paid for separately.

### **MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS**

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading an approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

**Material.** Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

A sample must be supplied to the Roadside Development Unit for approval prior to performing any work. Allow a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to installation for approval.

**Method.** The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45-degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches around the perimeter of the tree mulch ring, remove all weeds, litter, and plant debris prior to placement of the mulch. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed before mulching.

Mulch shall be applied at a depth of 4-inches around all plants within the entire mulched bed area or around each individual tree to form a mulch ring. Trees with a diameter of 15 inches or less will have a minimum 6 - foot diameter mulch ring and trees with a diameter of 16 inches or greater will have a minimum 8 – foot diameter mulch ring. An excess of 4-inches of mulch is unacceptable and excess shall be removed. Mulch shall not be tapered so that no mulch shall be placed within 6-inches of the shrub base or trunk to allow the root flare to be exposed and shall be free of mulch contact.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk. Mulch volcanos are unacceptable.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

**Method of Measurement.** Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards. Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include all costs for materials, equipment and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment.

**SOLAR-POWERED FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing the solar-powered flashing beacon assembly complete with rectangular rapid flashing beacons (RRFBs), solar panel, battery pack with charger, LED driver and wireless communications equipment, traffic signal post, warning signs and plaques attached to a breakaway post or other approved mounting system as shown in the plans and as specified by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials furnished, assembled, fabricated, or installed shall be corrosion resistant. All mounting hardware shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

All components shall be manufactured and assembled as a complete system rated for at least 300 cycles per day. The solar-powered system shall be an easy to install, fully self-contained, weather, corrosion, and vandal-resistant unit with a premium grade UV-resistant head. The system shall be power-autonomous without the need for an external power supply. The system shall have an operating temperature range of -20 degrees to 122 degrees Fahrenheit (-15 degrees to 50 degrees Celsius).

The Contractor shall furnish and install two direction RRFB units mounted to the post as indicated on the plans. All equipment and hardware required to mount the beacons and solar engine to the assembly are included in the cost of this item. The RRFB housing shall be minimum 1/8" thick aluminum.

Each RRFB unit shall satisfy the FHWA *Interim Approval for Optional Use of Pedestrian-Actuated Rectangular Rapid Flashing Beacons (IA-21)*, dated March 20, 2018, and the 2009 edition of the *MUTCD*, including the unit size, mounting location, flash rate, and operational parameters. The RRFB units must be programmable to allow the Engineer to set the duration of the flashing beacon display based on the crossing time requirements established in the *MUTCD*.

The batteries shall be sealed, maintenance free and field-replaceable. The battery pack shall have a minimum rated lifespan of 3 years.

The solar engine shall be the high-efficiency type and rated for at least 20 watts. The system shall have the capacity to operate the beacons continuously for 30 days without solar charging and have automatic light control to provide useful light during extreme conditions that prevent charging over an extended period of time.

Each flashing beacon unit shall be activated by one pedestrian push button. The push button shall be included in the cost of the Beacon Assembly. Pushbutton placement shall meet current PROWAG requirements.

All wiring for connecting the pedestrian push buttons, flasher unit, solar power unit, and other installed components shall be included in the cost of SOLAR –POWERED FLASHING BECAON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE).

At each intersection, all installed solar powered flashing beacon assemblies must communicate wirelessly using an unlicensed radio band so as to simultaneously commence operation of their alternating flashing indications and cease operation simultaneously. The communication equipment shall comply with FCC requirements and the vendor representative shall field test the equipment prior to placing the units in operation. The wireless communications of one beacon installation shall not interfere with, or cause unintended operation of, beacons at nearby intersections.

The flashing beacon assembly shall be installed and mounted as indicated in the plans, using a Concrete Foundation Type A. A galvanized steel traffic signal post meeting the requirements of Section 875 of the Standard Specifications, of the diameter and length recommended by the beacon manufacturer, up to a maximum length of 18 feet, shall be used to support the flashing beacon assembly hardware. All posts shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized.

Each beacon assembly shall include signage as shown on the plans. The signs shall be in accordance with Section 720 of the Standard Specifications.

The entire system shall have a minimum 3-year warranty.

Installation. The solar powered flashing beacon assembly and system shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, applicable portions of Article 880.03 of the Standard Specifications, as shown on the Plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Mounting of the hardware to the foundation shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications modified herein and shall follow all manufacturer recommendations. The traffic signal post and shroud shall be installed on the foundation in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations.

The beacons and solar engine shall be attached to the structure using rigid galvanized steel conduit, stainless steel straps, manufacturer recommended mounting brackets, and U-bolts.

The beacons shall be installed as shown on the Plans. The final elevation and location of the beacons must be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning work.

The solar panel shall be installed at the highest point on the assembly structure, or as directed by the Engineer, and away from the travelled way. The solar engine shall be

installed at a 45-degree angle facing the equator (due south) with full unobstructed solar exposure for optimum performance of the system, or as recommended by the manufacturer and directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid at the contract unit price each for SOLAR-POWERED FLASHING BEACON ASSEMBLY (COMPLETE), which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the support structure finished according to the plans, RRFB's, solar power equipment, wiring, mounting hardware, control or circuit board hardware, housings, communications equipment, post, shroud, warning signs and plaques and all other materials, labor, hardware, and connections required to achieve proper operations of the flashing beacon assembly to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Foundations shall be paid for separately.

**VALVE BOX**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a valve box.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 44 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Water valve boxes shall be produced with Class 35 cast iron in accordance with and meeting all applicable terms and provisions of ASTM A-48. Valve boxes shall be manufactured by Tyler Union and shall be Model 6850 Screw Type Valve Box.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE BOX of the diameter specified, which shall include all labor, material, and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein.



**TEMPORARY BULKHEAD**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing a storm sewer bulkhead to restrict flow within a storm sewer.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans, and per this special provision. A 2' segment of 15" RCP storm sewer shall be placed within a proposed 48" RCP storm sewer to serve as a restrictor to limit flows within the 48" storm sewer.

**Construction.** The 15" storm sewer shall be restrained by brick and mortar. The bricks shall be approved by the Engineer, shall be sufficient in size to withstand any hydrostatic pressure within the manhole, and shall be cut to conform to both the outside of the 15" RCP storm sewer and the inside wall of the host 48" RCP storm sewer.

**Materials.** Mortar shall comply with ASTM C 91, Type S. Bricks shall be manufactured from shale and clay and comply with ASTM C 32. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with shop drawings for the brick and mortar.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY BULKHEAD, which price shall include all labor and materials to complete the work as specified herein.

**REMOVE EXISTING BRICK PAVERS**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and stacking existing brick driveway pavers.

**General.** The existing brick pavers shall be removed and neatly stacked, no higher than 36", and protected near the driveway apron on contractor-supplied palettes in the parkway for the resident's future use. The Contractor shall replace any brick pavers damaged by the Contractor's operations due to neglect, misconduct, or poor workmanship.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE EXISTING BRICK PAVERS.

**VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of abandoning existing valve vaults.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall remove the existing operating nut from the closed valve and install a plate furnished by the Village in lieu of the operating nut.

**Basis of Payment.** The work of abandoning valve vaults will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE ABANDONED.

**NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN**

**Description.** This work shall consist of completing non-pressure connections of the proposed water main to the existing water main.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein.

**Construction Requirements.** The work shall include all pipe, reducers, fittings, solid sleeves, excavation, concrete thrust blocking, and disposal of surplus excavated materials. Connection of ductile iron water main to existing cast iron water main will require the use of a solid sleeve, as approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer a minimum of 72 hours prior to any required water main shutdowns.

Since these connections cannot be pressure tested or chlorinated, the Contractor shall swab all pipe fittings with a 2% hypochlorite solution using a new clean long-string mop in the presence of the Engineer, and the new section of water main must be pressurized prior to backfilling. 441 OMNI Couplings shall not be permitted.

This pay item shall also include the removal of the existing water main pipe as necessary to install the proposed improvements as shown on the Engineering plans. All ductile iron water main will be paid for separately to the connection point at the existing main.

Because of the age of the existing water system, the Village cannot assure that a complete shutdown will be achievable. The Contractor shall be equipped with enough pumps as necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for NON-PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.

**TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 208 of the Standard Specifications with the following alterations.

**Material.** The material used for this item shall be exclusively Class B fine aggregate material meeting the gradation of CA-11 in accordance with Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications, except as noted below. All stone shall be crushed; rounded aggregate will not be permitted. The stone shall be compacted to 95% modified proctor density as required by ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T-180. The top 6 inches of the trench backfill shall be IDOT Gradation CA-6. Jetting of trenches is not permitted. Recycled materials are permitted from IDOT approved sources meeting IDOT gradation requirements.

**Construction Requirements.** Trench Backfill (Special) shall be placed as per the details in the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 208.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work, including the 6 inches of CA-6 capping aggregate, will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for TRENCH BACKFILL (SPECIAL).

**EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This item shall consist of excavating a trench for the purpose of locating existing tile lines or other underground facilities within the limits of the proposed improvement.

**General:** Exploration Trench work will be done with hydro excavation equipment, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The trench shall be deep enough to expose the line but not more than one foot deeper than the line, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the line needs to be relocated or replaced.

This work shall be performed according to Article 611.03 and Section 213 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Excavated material shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall not be completed without prior approval from the Engineer.

**Materials.** The exploration trench shall be backfilled with gradation CA-11 stone, the cost of which shall be included in the cost of the work.

**Method of Measurement.** Exploration trench (special) will be measured for payment in feet of actual trench constructed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of the depth required, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damages sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

**TEMPORARY RAMP, SPECIAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing temporary HMA ramps to serve as a transition between the existing/proposed pavement and curb and gutter at driveways and crosswalks.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. Ramp slopes shall not exceed 1" vertical to 1' horizontal.

**Materials.** The contractor shall use HMA mixes according to Section 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans.

The temporary ramps shall be removed just prior to placing the proposed binder course. Removal of temporary ramps, special will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the work.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY RAMP, SPECIAL.

**DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** Work under this item shall consist of installing cast iron or steel detectable warning tiles as shown on the plans. Work shall be performed according to Section 424 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

The detectable warning plates required shall be produced and supplied by one of the following:

Neenah Enterprises, Inc.  
2121 Brooks Avenue  
Neenah, WI 54956  
Phone: 920-725-7000

East Jordan Iron Works  
310 Garnet Drive  
New Lenox, IL 60451  
Phone: 815-740-1640

The color of the detectable warning plates shall be federal #22144. The detectable warning plates shall be 24"x36".

The Contractor shall order the detectable warning plates within two weeks following the pre-construction meeting. Any delays to the project caused by backordered materials will not constitute extension of the project completion date.

The cutting of detectable warning plates will only be allowed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and recommendation. Radius Plates shall be used as deemed necessary by the Engineer. Both types, Quick Connect Plates and Bolted Plates, are acceptable.

**Materials.** Detectable warning tiles shall be of uniform quality, and free of surface defects. The detectable warnings shall be constructed out of one of the following:

1. Cast iron meeting requirements of ASTM A 48 Class 30 or better.
2. Galvanized steel – 10 gauge, G90 galvanization or better
3. Stainless steel – 10 gauge or better

The dome size and spacing of the detectable warnings shall meet all requirements of Sections R305.1.1 and R305.1.2 of PROWAG.



If a concrete border is required for installation of the detectable warnings, it shall comply with Section R305.2 of PROWAG.

**Responsibility of the Contractor:** The contractor shall verify all dimensions with the product manufacturer. If using radial units, the contractor shall verify that the radius of the detectable warnings supplied by the manufacturer matches that of the curb radius.

The contractor shall ensure that the supplied detectable warnings allow placement of the rows of domes that are aligned parallel with the path of travel. Where detectable warnings are radial, dome orientation is not significant.

The contractor shall ensure a maximum vertical transition of  $\frac{1}{4}$ " between the edge of the detectable warnings and adjacent concrete.

**Measurement and Payment.** This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for DETECTABLE WARNINGS (SPECIAL).

## **DEWATERING**

**Description.** This work shall consist of all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to construct, maintain, and remove dewatering systems to allow for construction in dry conditions. The dewatering method shall be designed to maintain a dry condition for the work area and to pass, on demand, the 2-year frequency flood at a minimum as shown below.

### **Flood Frequency.**

- The 2-year peak flow for this project is 60 cfs.
- The Estimated Water Surface Elevation is 675.65 feet.

**General.** The work shall be performed according to the following:

- The Contractor shall determine the means and methods to accomplish the dewatering including the choice of products and equipment to be used. The Contractor shall be responsible for the design, installation, operation, and removal of the dewatering materials and equipment for the work site.
- The above means and methods shall be subject to review by the Engineer. All products, equipment, and “means and methods” selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application. The Engineer’s/Inspector’s review does not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements specified herein.
- Construction, maintenance and removal of COFFERDAMS shall be included in the pay item for DEWATERING. The cofferdams shall be constructed according to Section 502 of the “Standard Specifications”.
- The dewatering operation(s) shall be active 24 hours a day, seven days per week. This means that pumping may be required at any time day or night. This does not mean that pumping is required continuously all day and all night. The bypass pumping only needs to operate to keep the water level upstream below the upstream cofferdam. Continuous pumping may not be necessary and/or desirable if the upstream water level is not rising to the top of the upstream cofferdam. It is not the County’s desire to over drain the upstream water basin.
- The Contractor may wish to consider a series of pumps for the project site. For example, using a single pump adjustable to variable flow requirements (rising or falling water levels) to operate within a specified water level range for day-to-day operations and additional pumps on standby to handle storm events up to the 2

year frequency. To make sure the additional pumps can respond promptly to a storm event, day or night, they should be maintained in a primed condition.

- The Contractor's proposed excavation for cofferdams and/or the installation of other components of the proposed dewatering process shall not conflict with existing utilities. No additional compensation and/or time shall be allowed for delays caused by plan revisions due to utility conflicts.
- The Contractor shall select the pumps, the rate at which the pumps discharge, and provide adequate protection at the pump discharge point subject to review by the Engineer/Inspector.
- The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality is not impaired. The water shall be discharged with adequate erosion and sediment control protection at the point of discharge.
- Water pumped or drained from the work area shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to adjacent waterways, wetlands, adjacent property or streets, and/or to other work under construction.
- Water shall not be discharged into storm or sanitary sewers.
- If possible, water shall not be discharged within 50 feet of wetland boundaries. Where this is impactable e.g. locations with a large wetland area downstream, the discharge location shall be coordinated with the Engineer/Inspector.
- If possible, water shall be discharged to an upland area to allow filtration through vegetation.
- Unless authorized by the Engineer for reuse on site, all BMPs and sediment associated with dewatering shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications".
- Any and all damages caused by dewatering the work area shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor.

**Submittals.** The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for review, a description of dewatering techniques and equipment to be used. The submittal shall include detailed drawings showing the lengths of discharge piping; the point(s) of discharge; and the included sediment and erosion control procedures using Best Management Practices (BMPs).

**Best Management Practices.**

- Deep Sump Pits
- Pumps, Hoses, etc.
- Wellpoints
- Point Source Discharge Protection (Riprap with vegetative buffer, etc.)
- Flocculation Logs
- Flocculation Powder
- Erosion Control Blanket
- Rock Checks
- Ditch Checks
- Geotextile Fabric
- Dewatering Filter Bags
- Additional erosion and sediment control BMPs as per Engineer's direction

**Method of Measurement.** These items of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing the dewatering systems required in the plans and these special provisions.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for DEWATERING, which shall include all equipment, labor and materials required to furnish, construct, maintain and remove the dewatering system. The lump sum price shall also include the transportation and disposal of removed BMPs and accumulated sediment.

**SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of sanitary sewers.

**Removal.** Excavation of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.04 and the details shown in the plans. Sanitary sewer shall be disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall be responsible for bypass pumping the existing sanitary flow during removal of the pipe. Prior to this work being done, a bypass pumping plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The submittal shall include location and size of pump(s), generator(s) and manholes to be utilized. This work will be included in this pay item.

The work shall be completed in a continuous operation when rain is not in the forecast.

Replacement of the sanitary sewer will be paid for separately as Sanitary Sewer, of the diameter specified.

**Method of Measurement.** The work will be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL, of the diameter specified.

**WATER MAIN REMOVAL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of the removal of water main.

**Removal.** This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of existing water main, of the diameter specified, including sawcutting.

Excavation of trenches shall be performed according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.04. Trench backfill for water main removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed. Materials resulting from the removal of existing water main shall be disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Cutting and capping of water main to remain will be paid for separately.

**Method of Measurement.** The work will be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, of the diameter specified.

**WATER MAIN LINE STOP**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a self-contained hydraulic unit within an operating water main for the purpose of installing a valve and/or other connection with the existing system without interruption of service.

**Materials.** The line stop unit shall be a self-contained hydraulic (hand pump operated) ram. The line stopping device shall be of such design that, when hydraulic pressure is applied, the bladder will expand and conform to the I.D. of the pipe and tuberculation inside the main (if any) will be moved outside of the sealing area.

The line stop shall be of the 'bolt-on' variety, which will require removing only the top of the pipe during the operation. All fittings shall employ an I.D. thread, screw type engagement together with O-Ring seal for bubble tight completion. After insertion of plug, a screw-on cap will be used and bolted down. The system shall be capable of containing a water pressure of 150 psi. The line stopping system shall be approved by the Engineer prior to mobilization/installation.

**General.** The work shall include all materials; labor and equipment required for: supply and installation of the placement of required plugs; testing/inspection; correction of defects; removal of the line stop, and related work required to complete the installation of the line stop.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER MAIN LINE STOP, of the diameter specified.

**WATER SERVICE CONNECTION 1”**

**Description.** This work shall consist of connecting new water service piping to the existing water service.

**General.** This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the connection of the new water service piping to the existing water service and shall be completed in accordance with Section 41 (with special attention to Article 41.2.13) of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein.

All service boxes will be replaced. The existing water service piping is unknown and may include lead, copper, galvanized iron, or other material types. The Contractor shall provide all necessary fittings to connect new water service to the existing water service including a new curb stop and service box. It is the Contractor’s responsibility to determine the existing material, depth, size, and location of the existing service at the connection location.

House connections to proposed main shall be made individually and in as short of time as possible after testing and disinfection. No water customer shall be without water in excess of two (2) hours and shall be notified prior to disconnecting service.

Any damage to existing water service lines during construction shall be repaired with the existing main under pressure. The contractor shall have a crimping tool and e-z out or freeze kit onsite to make repairs as needed. Repair of service lines in this manner shall only be performed on lines that will be abandoned as part of this project. This work shall be included in the cost of the work. All water services shall be connected back to the existing service line as approved by the Engineer. The contractor is responsible for locating the service line at the point of connection on the house side of the b-box.

If larger than one inch (1”) services are encountered during construction the Contractor shall match the existing service size. This additional work will be paid for with applicable pay items or in accordance with Article 109.04 Payment for Extra Work of the Standard Specifications.

Disposal of existing water service boxes, curb stops, etc. shall be completed in accordance with Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

**Materials.** Curb stops shall be Mueller H-15154N, resilient wedge counterclockwise to open, AWWA C500. Joint end—mechanical, AWWA C111. Curb boxes shall be Mueller H-10302.



All fittings for copper service lines shall be of the "flare" type regardless of temporary or permanent use.

All work as listed and as shown on the plan and details shall be included with this pay item.

**Homeowner Notification.** The Contractor will be required to notify homeowners and business owners 48 hours prior to affecting their service line. Upon reconnection of water services to the new water main the Contractor shall hang a door tag with instructions for the homeowner to be provided by the Village. The information on this door tag will not relieve the Contractor from normal duties expected when installing and reconnecting water service lines to prevent damage to internal plumbing systems of a residence or business.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER SERVICE CONNECTION 1".

**CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN**

**Description.** This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to excavate, expose, and cut and cap existing water main pipe

**General.** This item shall only be used at locations shown on the Engineering plans or at the direction of the Engineer. If applicable, plugs or caps that are required at existing fire hydrant leads, valves that were removed, or for temporary use to abandon the water main in place will be included in the cost of each applicable pay item.

This work shall be completed in a neat and workmanlike manner as specified herein. This item shall only be used at locations shown on the Engineering plans or at the direction of the Engineer.

**Materials.** Ends shall be capped with an Engineer-approved mechanical plug or cap to prevent infiltration into the abandoned water main. Aggregate trench backfill material will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified.

**SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

**Description.** This work shall consist of adjusting sanitary sewer manholes with new type 1 frames, closed lids.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the provisions below.

**Construction Requirements.** The existing frames and lids shall be delivered to the Village of Buffalo Grove Public Works yard, or a location determined by the Village. The Contractor shall coordinate delivery of materials with the Department of Public Works a minimum of 48-hours prior to delivery of the materials noted above.

The lid shall be cast iron with the word 'Sanitary' imprinted and embossed with 'Village of Buffalo Grove and have concealed pick holes and watertight gaskets installed in accordance with Section 604 of the Standard Specifications. The frame shall be set in a full bituminous mastic bed or approved rubber gasket seal. The frame and lid shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. A chimney sealing system in accordance with ASTM C-923 shall be furnished and installed as per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Adjusting rings shall be in accordance with Section 1042, Article 1043.02 or Article 1043.03 of the Standard Specifications. The minimum thickness for concrete adjusting rings shall be 2".

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED WITH NEW TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

**VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing valve vaults.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 605 of the Standard Specifications and as follows: The Contractor remove and salvage the valve. Removed valves shall be delivered to the Village's Public Works yard. The Contractor shall also drill holes, as directed by the Engineer, in the bottom of the vault. Any remaining structure shall be backfilled with trench backfill. Trench backfill will not be paid separately, but will be included in the cost of the work.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED.

**FRAMES AND LIDS (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and installing frames and lids.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 604 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein, and shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and install a frame and lid, specifically for water service boxes that are in the pavement areas and/or sidewalk or anywhere other than the parkway as determined by the Engineer.

**Materials.** The frame and lid required shall be Neenah R-1970 produced and supplied by:

Neenah Foundry Co.  
2121 Brooks Avenue  
Neenah, WI 54956  
Phone: (920) 725-7000  
[www.nfco.com](http://www.nfco.com)

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS (SPECIAL).

**COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing combination concrete curb and gutter with barrier shape and 4-inch curb height.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and Village B4.12 Curb and Gutter Detail in the plans.

This work shall include the installation of two #4 continuous reinforcing bars as shown on the Engineering plans along the full length of the new curb and gutter. Where new curb and gutter abuts existing concrete, smooth epoxy coated #4 dowel-bars shall be installed at 24" on center.

The proposed curb and gutter material shall be Portland cement concrete in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications and shall have polyurethane coated fiber in the mix. The fiber shall be mixed in the concrete at a rate of 1.5 lbs per cubic yard of concrete at the ready-mix plant. Mixing of the concrete and fibers shall not be permitted on the project site.

**Method of Measurement.** Combination curb and gutter will be measured for payment in feet in the flow line of the gutter, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in the curb and gutter.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B (SPECIAL), which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as here in specified.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) (D1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

**Method of Measurement.** All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

**Basis of Payment.** All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (D1)**

Effective: September 30, 1985  
Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highways Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specification and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**STANDARDS:** 701006, 701301, 701311, 701501, 701701, 701801, 701901

**DETAILS:** Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections and Driveways (TC-10)  
District One Typical Pavement Markings (TC-13)  
Arterial Road Information Sign (TC-22)  
Driveway Entrance Signing (TC-26)

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS:** Maintenance of Roadways (D1)  
Public Convenience and Safety (D1)  
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings (BDE)  
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights (BDE)  
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices (BDE)



## **MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing an existing ground-mounted mailbox, temporarily relocating the mailbox, and replacing it with a new ground-mounted mailbox.

**General.** The new location of each mailbox shall be approved by the Engineer.

**Materials.** Mailboxes shall meet the following requirements:

- Constructed of heavy gauge galvanized steel and fully powder coated for corrosion resistance
- Door and side panels provide a place for house numbers to be applied
- Reinforced body for added rigidity
- Galvanized steel flag powder-coated red
- Overall outside dimensions of mailbox shall be 8 in. W x 10 in. H x 20.7 in. D
- Approved by the US Postmaster General

The mailbox shall be installed on a new 4" x 4" square treated wood post. The new post shall be embedded no more than 24" into the ground. The post shall be backfilled with a suitable fine aggregate material as approved by the Engineer. The face of the mailbox shall be located 6" to 8" behind the proposed back of curb. The mounting height of the mailbox shall be 41" to 45" from the road surface to the bottom of the mailbox.

No resident shall be without a functioning mailbox. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to temporarily move the existing mailbox to a suitable location until the proposed mailbox is installed and accepted by the Engineer. Construction methods and materials for the temporary relocation of the mailbox shall be as approved by the Engineer.

Following installation of the new mailbox, the existing mailbox and post shall be removed and disposed of according to the requirements of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Any holes that remain following installation of the new mailbox shall be backfilled with material that is acceptable to the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment per each mailbox to be removed, relocated, and replaced.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MAILBOX REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT. The unit price shall include all equipment,

materials and labor required to relocate the existing mailbox, construct a new mailbox, and dispose of the existing mailbox and post.

**SUMP PUMP LINE CONNECTION**

**Description.** This work shall consist of connecting existing residential sump pumps to the proposed storm sewer.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall include excavation, backfilling with trench backfill, pipe, fittings, and all labor and materials necessary to install the sump pump line including connections to the existing residential sump pump drain and drainage structures.

**Materials.** The sump pump line connections shall be constructed with PVC (SDR 26).

The frame and lid required shall be Neenah R-1976 produced and supplied by:

Neenah Foundry Co.  
2121 Brooks Avenue  
Neenah, WI 54956  
Phone: (920) 725-7000  
[www.nfco.com](http://www.nfco.com)

**Locations.** The following are the known locations where sump pump connections must be completed:

- 931 Bernard Drive
- 1143 Bernard Drive

Other locations may be added, as directed by the Engineer.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid at the contract unit price per each location for SUMP PUMP LINE CONNECTION.

**SANITARY SEWER SERVICE 6"**

**Description.** This work shall consist of adjusting sanitary sewer service lines where the proposed storm sewer or water main is in direct conflict with the existing sanitary service.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 563 of the Standard Specification and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Sanitary sewer shall be AWWA C900 gasketed integral bell PVC pipe. Pipe diameter shall be 6". Connections to existing sanitary services shall be made with stainless steel shielded couplings, meeting ASTM C1173-91, 300 series stainless steel shear ring with a minimum thickness of 0.012", 316 grade stainless steel nut and bolt tightening clamps, shear ring and clamps to meet all requirements of ASTM A167-91, transitional sizes to utilize a one-piece gasket.

**Construction.** The Contractor shall contact the homeowner before work begins on this item. Trench backfill will be measured separately for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** Sanitary sewer service will be measured for payment in feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER SERVICE 6".

**REMOVE AND RE-ERECT SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALL**

**Description.** This work shall consist of removing and re-erecting a section of existing segmental block retaining wall.

**General.** The blocks that interfere with the construction of the proposed box culvert and concrete wingwall shall be removed to the limits, as approved by the Engineer, carefully stacked, and reinstalled after the box culvert and wingwall are constructed. This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 522 of the Standard Specifications and as contained herein.

**Construction.** Blocks shall be reinstalled in accordance with Article 522.12(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications. This work shall include installation of a leveling pad, geosynthetic reinforcement (geogrid), as approved by the Engineer, reinstatement of the drainage system at the base of the wall, backfilling, and all other work necessary to rebuild the wall, as directed by the Engineer.

This work shall also include removal and replacement of section(s) of the split rail fence (two rails) that interfere with the removal and re-erection of the segmental block retaining wall. Replacement sections of the split rail fence shall match the existing fence. The depth of post embedment shall be a minimum of 42 inches.

Removal and replacement of the HMA path adjacent to the segmental block retaining wall will be paid for separately.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in square feet of wall face, removed and replaced, from the top of block line to the top of leveling pad in a vertical plane.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for REMOVE AND RE-ERECT SEGMENTAL BLOCK RETAINING WALL.

### **CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT**

**Description.** The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the “Standard Specifications”.

**General.** To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by-product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision. Concrete washout facilities shall be required regardless of the need for NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual practice standard for Temporary Concrete Washout Facility (Code 954). The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans.

Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills

shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

**Basis of Payment.** The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above will be paid for at the lump sum price for CONCRETE TRUCK WASHOUT. The lump sum price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work, regardless of the number of washout facilities required.

**WATER MAIN (SPECIAL)**

**Description.** This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to transport and install Village-furnished ductile iron water main.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, Sections 40 and 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

Ductile iron pipe, gaskets, lubricants, and polyethylene encasement has been procured by the Village and stored at the following location:

- Metra Parking Lot – Commerce Court and Deerfield Parkway (3 Miles from the Project Site)

All bends, fittings and accessories required for installation of the water main as specified and shown on the plans shall be included in the cost of water main and shall be furnished by the Contractor. 90-degree bends will not be allowed. Additionally, any fittings required, that are not shown on the plans, shall be included in the cost of the water main.

MegaLug Series 1100 Retainer Glands (mechanical joint restraints) are required at all connections of water main with bends, tees, crosses, reducers, and other fittings.

All water main bolts and nuts for all mechanical joint connections, hydrants, valves, and other appurtenances shall have bolts manufactured with A304 stainless steel and all nuts and washers shall be manufactured with series 300 stainless steel.

**Construction.** The requirements of Section 40-2.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois are modified as follows:

No deflection of pipe will be allowed unless specified on the plans or approved in writing by the Engineer.

Vertical offsets shown on the plans will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the linear foot price of the water main.

**Testing and Chlorination.** All testing and chlorination shall conform to Sections 41-2.12 and 41-2.13 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois AWWA C651-14 and the requirements of the Municipality.



Water main and water services within 3' of the water main shall be polyethylene encased as described in ANSI/AWWA C105.A21.5 and ANSI/AWWA C600. The polyethylene wrap shall be installed as shown by the Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association publication "Polyethylene Encasement Installation Guide". Polyethylene wrap shall be 4 mil in thickness.

Pressure testing of water main shall be in accordance with Section 41-2.12 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein. Water main shall be subjected to a minimum hydrostatic pressure test of 150 pounds per square inch (psi) for a period of not less than two (2) hours. The maximum allowable leakage shall be as stated in Section 41-2.14C of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. In addition, the hydrostatic pressure shall not drop more than five (5) psi during the test.

Disinfection of water main shall be performed according to AWWA C651-14 and Section 41-2.15 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. Where conflicts between the above requirements exist, the more restrictive requirement shall govern or as approved by the Engineer. Chlorine shall be applied by the use of (1) liquid chlorine only.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet. The length measured will include fittings and polyethylene wrap.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be measured in place and paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN, of the diameter specified, (SPECIAL).

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 3”**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing HMA driveway pavement on an aggregate base course.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Sections 351 and 406 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans, and as contained herein.

**Materials.** Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Mix “D”, N50, 3” in depth  
Aggregate Base Course, Type B 6”

Aggregate base course, type B 6” and any required earth excavation will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the work. Removal of driveway pavement will be paid for separately as Driveway Pavement Removal.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT, 3”

**CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT**

In addition to the requirements of the special provision for construction layout stakes (Illinois Department of Transportation Recurring Special Provision #9), the Contractor shall reestablish, monument, and tie all control points used to complete the work as specified including all centerline pi's, pc's, pt's, and pot's as shown on the Alignment, Ties and Benchmarks plan sheet. The type of monumentation used will be pk nails, iron pipes, RR spikes or items as approved by the Engineer.

This work shall also include the staking of temporary easements prior to construction.

**Record Drawings:** This work shall consist of the preparation and supplying of red line as-builts of the installed utility improvements including but not limited to rim and inverts. The as-builts shall have red marks and installed elevations wherever on the engineering drawings a proposed grade, structure, invert or any other proposed item is shown. All elevations shall be recorded on the NAVD 88 datum, consistent with the plans. As-builts with insufficient recorded information will be rejected. In particular the Contractor shall note where all elevation adjustments and alignment adjustments have been installed.

As-builts must be turned in with the Contractor's notice of completion. Failure to submit as-builts with the notice of completion will begin to trigger liquidated damages after the project completion date or when working days have been exhausted.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT.

**DRILL AND GROUT #6 TIE BARS**

**Description:** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing epoxy-coated tie bars between proposed curb and gutter and existing concrete pavement.

**Materials:** The tie bars shall meet the requirements of Article 1006.11 of the “Standard Specifications”.

**General:** The work shall be performed according to Section 606 of the “Standard Specifications”, IDOT Standard Drawing 606001, IDOT Standard Drawing 420001 and the following:

Tie bars shall be installed to tie together the longitudinal construction joint between the existing concrete pavement and the curb and gutter to be constructed abutting the pavement. The work shall include drilling the existing concrete pavement to accept the tie bars, furnishing 24-inch long epoxy coated #6 tie bars, and grouting the tie bars into the existing pavement. The bars shall be spaced 24” on center.

**Method of Measurement:** Tie Bars will be measured for payment in place and the actual number of bars installed counted.

**Basis of Payment:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRILL AND GROUT #6 TIE BARS.

**DUST CONTROL WATERING**

**Description.** This work shall consist of applying water, with a water truck, to control dust during the construction of the project.

**General.** This work shall comply with Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in this special provision.

The Contractor shall submit a dust control plan prior to the start of construction that indicates how he will control dust during the construction. The plan shall address dust created by all construction activities. The plan shall be reviewed and approved by the City prior to implementation of the plan.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall maintain dust control measures in the approved plan to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall at all times be responsible for maintaining dust-free conditions within the work zone. The Engineer will notify the Contractor of any detected deficiencies concerning dust control. Such notice when delivered verbally to the Contractor's superintendent at the work site, or via written email sent to the Contractor, will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action after receiving such notice. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply, the Engineer may order the stoppage of all project work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken by the Contractor. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

**Method of Measurement.** Dust control watering will be measured for payment in units of 1000 gallons of water applied.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING.

**PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN**

**Description.** This work shall consist of completing pressure connections of the proposed water main to the existing water main.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Section 46 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and as specified herein.

**Materials.** The pressure connection tapping sleeve shall be Ford FTSS Style and shall be manufactured of 100% stainless steel and shall feature Type 304 stainless steel body, outlet, flange, studs, nuts, washers, lugs, and armor, and shall be pressure-rated for 250 psi.

The tapping valve shall be resilient wedge type with bodies and bonnets made of ductile iron for 250 psig working pressure. All tapping valves shall include a minimum 3/8" NPT pipe plug on the bonnet of the valve body to aid in the field testing of the valve. All interior and exterior ferrous surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by fusion-bonded epoxy coating. The coating shall be applied prior to assembly to assure coverage of all exposed areas, including bolt holes.

The Contractor shall provide shop drawings to the Engineer for the tapping sleeve and tapping valve prior to ordering materials.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PRESSURE CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN.

**STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN (D1)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

**SANITARY SEWER**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing sanitary sewers.

**General.** This work shall be completed in accordance with Sections 30 and 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, and as specified herein. Connection of the proposed sanitary sewer to existing manholes shall be accomplished with resilient connectors that meet the requirements of ASTM C923. Resilient connectors will be included in the cost of the work.

**Materials.** The material used for pipe shall be PVC solid wall (SDR-26H) pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM D-3034 .

**Testing.** All sanitary sewers shall be tested in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois. All flexible sanitary sewer pipe shall be tested by Method D and either Method A, B, or C as outlined in Section 31-1.12. All sanitary sewer must also be tested by Method E. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a copy of the video on a digital video disc. The video must be in color and proceed no faster than one (1) foot per second.

**Trench Backfill.** The trench shall meet the requirements of Trench Backfill (Special) and shall be compacted to 95% modified proctor density as required by ASTM D1557 or AASHTO T-180.

**Method of Measurement.** Sanitary sewers will be measured for payment in place in feet. When the sanitary sewer enters a manhole, the measurement will end at the inside wall of the manhole.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for SANITARY SEWER, of the diameter specified.



**TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and compacting cold mix asphalt material to serve as a temporary patch over utility trenches.

**Materials.** The contractor shall use HMA Surface Removal grindings or other material, as approved by the Engineer.

Temporary pavement shall be composed of a mixture of emulsified asphalt binder and HMA surface removal grindings.

The aggregate gradation of the asphalt material shall meet the following requirements.

<b>Sieve Size</b>	<b>Percent Passing by Wt</b>
½ inch	100
3/8 inch	100
No. 4	70-100
No. 8	45-70
No. 40	20-40
No. 100	5-15
No. 200	3-8
Percent of Asphalt*	6.5-7.5

- Percent of Asphalt shall be calculated on the basis of the total weight (mass) of the mixture, exclusive of water.

**Construction.** The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be 2 inches. The temporary pavement shall be compacted as approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor will be responsible for repairing any patches to the satisfaction of the Engineer. This work will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of the work. The removal of the Temporary Pavement will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost of the work.

**Method of Measurement.** Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING**

**Description.** This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions. This item shall also include developing and implementing the timings for a proposed traffic signal installation that is not part of a closed loop system.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for the County. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (312) 603-1730 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting, if needed and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.
- (b) Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Traffic Signal Engineer.
- (f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

**Basis of Payment.** The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

**STORM SEWERS, DUCTILE IRON, 48"**

**Description.** This work shall consist of constructing ductile iron storm sewer.

**General.** This item shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to furnish and construct ductile iron storm sewer, of the diameter specified in accordance with Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois, and as specified herein.

**Materials.** Storm sewer shall be cement-lined ductile iron pipe and shall be thickness class 52. The pipe shall conform to ANSI A-21.51 and ANSI A-21.4, and AWWA C104.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS, DUCTILE IRON, 48".

**AVAILABLE REPORTS**

No project specific reports were prepared.

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- Record structural plans
- Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- Soils/Geotechnical Report
- Boring Logs
- Pavement Cores
- Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- Hydraulic Report
- Noise Analysis
- Other:

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Steve Sugg, P.E., CBBEL, (ssugg@cbbel.com)  
Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.  
9575 W. Higgins Rd. Rosemont, IL 60018  
847-823-0500

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

State of Illinois  
 DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 Bureau of Local Roads & Streets  
 SPECIAL PROVISION  
 FOR  
 LOCAL QUALITY ASSURANCE/ QUALITY MANAGEMENT QC/QA  
 Effective: January 1, 2022

Replace the first five paragraphs of Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

**“1030.06 Quality Management Program.** The Quality Management Program (QMP) will be Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA) according to the following.”

Delete Article 1030.06(d)(1) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(3) If core testing is the density verification method, the Contractor shall provide personnel and equipment to collect density verification cores for the Engineer. Core locations will be determined by the Engineer following the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations” at density verification intervals defined in Article 1030.09(b). After the Engineer identifies a density verification location and prior to opening to traffic, the Contractor shall cut a 4 in. (100 mm) diameter core. With the approval of the Engineer, the cores may be cut at a later time.”

Revise Article 1030.09(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) After final rolling and prior to paving subsequent lifts, the Engineer will identify the random density verification test locations. Cores or nuclear density gauge testing will be used for density verification. The method used for density verification will be as selected below.

Density Verification Method	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Cores
<input type="checkbox"/>	Nuclear Density Gauge (Correlated when paving ≥ 3,000 tons per mixture)

Density verification test locations will be determined according to the document “Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Procedure for Determining Random Density Locations”. The density testing interval for paving wider than or equal to 3 ft (1 m) will be 0.5 miles (800 m) for lift thicknesses of 3 in. (75 mm) or less and 0.2 miles (320 m) for lift thicknesses greater than 3 in. (75 mm). The density testing interval for paving less than 3 ft (1 m) wide will be 1 mile (1,600 m). If a day’s paving will be less than the prescribed density testing interval, the length of the day’s paving will be the interval for that day. The density testing interval for mixtures used for patching will be 50 patches with a minimum of one test per mixture per project.

If core testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will witness the Contractor coring, and secure and take possession of all density samples at the

density verification locations. The Engineer will test the cores collected by the Contractor for density according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 166 or AASHTO T 275.

If nuclear density gauge testing is the density verification method, the Engineer will conduct nuclear density gauge tests. The Engineer will follow the density testing procedure detailed in the document "Illinois Modified ASTM D 2950, Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete In-Place by Nuclear Method".

A density verification test will be the result of a single core or the average of the nuclear density tests at one location. The results of each density test must be within acceptable limits. The Engineer will promptly notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies."

Revise the seventh paragraph and all subsequent paragraphs in Section D. of the document "Hot-Mix Asphalt QC/QA Initial Daily Plant and Random Samples" to read:

"Mixtures shall be sampled from the truck at the plant by the Contractor following the same procedure used to collect QC mixture samples (Section A). This process will be witnessed by the Engineer who will take custody of the verification sample. Each sample bag with a verification mixture sample will be secured by the Engineer using a locking ID tag. Sample boxes containing the verification mixture sample will be sealed/taped by the Engineer using a security ID label."



Route Bernard Drive	Marked Route	Section Number 20-00108-02-RS
Project Number YBZT(694)	County Cook	Contract Number 61K63

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature <i>Kyle Johnson</i>	Date 6/11/24
----------------------------------	-----------------

Print Name Kyle Johnson, P.E.	Title Dep. Director of PW/Village Eng	Agency Village of Buffalo Grove
----------------------------------	--	------------------------------------

**Note:** Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 can be found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual. Chapter 41 and this form also reference the IDOT Drainage Manual which should be readily available.

**I. Site Description:**

A. Provide a description of the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range:

The project involves roadway reconstruction and the addition of a new bike path on Bernard Drive from Arlington Heights Road to Lincoln Terrace in the Village of Buffalo Grove, Cook County, Illinois. Sections: 4 and 5; Township: 42N; Range 11E of the Third Principal Meridian (Lat. 42.147151; Long. -87.962541).

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan. Include the number of construction stages, drainage improvements, in-stream work, installation, maintenance, removal of erosion measures, and permanent stabilization:

The work to be performed under this contract consists of existing road ROW reconstruction with the addition of a bike path (See Bike Path Profile Plan Sheets) between Bernard Drive from Arlington Heights Road to East Lincoln Terrace. Work includes installation/maintenance of soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) practices; tree protection, trimming, and removal; roadway reconstruction; driveway/pavement/sidewalk/combination curb & gutter removal and replacement (cement concrete/HMA); earth excavation/backfilling/removal & disposal of unsuitable material; construction of new bike path; drainage and utility structure adjustments/relocations (i.e., combination curb & gutter, storm & sanitary sewers, pipe underdrains); water main; furnish & place topsoil; final stabilization; removal of temporary SESC measures; and all incidental & collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and described in the special provisions. The box culvert within White Pine Ditch will be replaced.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

10 months

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 7.6 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 7.6 acres.



E. The following are weighted averages of the runoff coefficient for this project before and after construction activities are completed; see Section 4-102 of the IDOT Drainage Manual:

Pre-construction weighted C=0.80/Post-construction weighted C=0.80

F. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

805B - Orthents, clayey, undulating, 1-6% slopes (K factor = 0.32 - moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)  
531C2 - Markham silt loam, 4-6% slopes, eroded (K factor = 0.37 - moderate susceptibility of soil erosion)

\* K factor = soil erodibility factor

G. If wetlands were delineated for this project, provide an extent of wetland acreage at the site; see Phase I report:

There is a wetland at White Pine Ditch. Area of disturbance will be minimal.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Based on the Soil Survey of Cook County, the soils throughout the project corridor are predominantly mapped as Orthents (parent material earthy fill/in areas of disturbed soil material) with a small portion mapped as silt loam. Based on the K factor (soil erodibility factor), the mapped soils throughout most of the project corridor are moderately susceptible to erosion. Potentially erosive areas associated with the project include idle, disturbed soils throughout the project corridor.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g., steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc.):

See Typical Sections, Existing Conditions & Removal Plan, Proposed Plan & Profile Sheets, Roadway/Bike Path/Drainage Plan & Profile Sheets, Maintenance of Traffic Sheets (2 Stages), Erosion Control and Landscaping Plan, Existing Drainage Conditions & Removal Plan, Drainage Schedule, Pavement Marking and Signing Plan, MWRD Sanitary Sewer Details, Pavement Patching for HMA Surfaced Pavement Plans, Cross Sections, Sanitary Plan and Profile.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands), and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

Village of Buffalo Grove & Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways (DoTH)

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located:

Village of Buffalo Grove & Cook County DoTH

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. In addition, include receiving waters that are listed as Biologically Significant Streams by the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR). The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

White Pine Ditch and Buffalo Creek. The receiving waters adjacent to the project corridor are not listed as Biologically Significant Streams by IDNR.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes (i.e., 1:3 or steeper), highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc. Include any commitments or requirements to protect adjacent wetlands.

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50-feet of Waters of the U.S. (except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, describe: a) How a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer will be provided between the construction activity and the Waters of the U.S. or b) How additional erosion and sediment controls will be provided within that area.

There are no environmentally sensitive areas within or adjacent to the project work areas.

O. Per the Phase I document, the following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development. Further guidance on these resources is available in Section 41-4 of the BDE Manual.

White Pine Ditch and Buffalo Creek

303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation.  
The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Buffalo Creek (IL\_GST) - Impairment causes include Chloride, Dissolved Oxygen, Fecal Coliform, and Total Suspended Solids (TSS).

Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

SESC BMPs shall be installed and maintained per plans and specs (See Erosion Control and Landscaping Plan). Existing land use along the project corridor limits structural BMP options. Vegetation removal, soil exposure, and staging construction activities will be coordinated as necessary to minimize idle, disturbed soils within the project corridor.

Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

The project drains to an MS4. There are no direct discharge points to 303(d) listed impaired waters within the project corridor.

Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

Dewatering shall occur as needed, and shall occur per the IL Urban Manual.

Applicable Federal, Tribal, State, or Local Programs

See Part II.F below

Floodplain

There is no 100-year regulatory floodplain mapped within the project limits.

Historic Preservation

In a memorandum dated, 09/18/2020, IDOT's Cultural Resources Unit made a "No Historic Properties Affected" finding pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation  
TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

The name(s) of the listed water body:

N/A

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

N/A

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

N/A

Threatened and Endangered Species/Illinois Natural Areas (INAI)/Nature Preserves

An updated Natural Resources Review by IDOT has been requested.

Other

N/A

Wetland

N/A

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris                                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds                                      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipments |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints   | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____  |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in Section I.C above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II.B.1 and II.B.2, stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                        | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Seeding     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____             |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Trees/vegetation provide erosion control. Perimeter controls (and tree trunk protection) will protect trees located in the vicinity of construction activities. Construction activities shall be performed in a manner that limits the amount of exposed soil at any one time. Temporary stabilization measures (including erosion control blanket,

geotextiles, and seeding) shall be installed at idle, disturbed areas in accordance with the NPDES ILR10 permit and the Erosion Control Plan.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding (installed with erosion control blanket) shall be used as a permanent erosion control measure.

**C. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dust Suppression             | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                           |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering         | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                              |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work    | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                       | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____                    |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

See Erosion Control and Landscaping Plan. SESC BMPs will be installed prior to commencement of work and maintained throughout project per IUM standards and specs.

- Dust suppression shall be used to control dust and airborne dirt generated by the Contractor's construction activities. Dust control (if necessary) shall follow IDOT Standard Specifications.
- Dewatering filtering shall be used as necessary for excavation activities that encounter groundwater or other water that needs to be removed from the construction area. Dewatering shall follow the General Notes in the Site Improvement Plans and be in accordance with the NPDES ILR10 permit. Contractor shall provide additional dewatering information per Part II.G below, as necessary.
- Perimeter erosion barrier shall be installed at the perimeter of work areas, as necessary, including where runoff sheet flows off site. Perimeter erosion barrier allows sediment to settle from runoff before storm water leaves the work area. Perimeter erosion barrier shall not be installed where sheet flow enters the construction site, unless directed by the Engineer. The work areas shall be graded as the project progresses to eliminate the concentration of runoff and/or appropriate sediment control devices shall be installed to trap sediment.
- Existing inlets, catch basins, and manholes with open lids shall be protected with appropriate inlet protection to detain and/or filter sediment-laden runoff and allow sediment to settle. Proposed drainage structures, if any, shall be protected with inlet and outlet protection immediately following their construction and prior to receiving runoff from disturbed soils.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

See Erosion Control and Landscaping Plans. Temporary structural practices shall be removed upon completion of all work and achieving final stabilization (i.e., when all soil disturbing activities are complete and the exposed soils have been stabilized with 70% or greater density of vegetative coverage).

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

Polymer flocculants or treatment controls are not proposed at this time. However, if during construction activities, it is determined that polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals are necessary to maintain permit compliance, the SWPPP shall be updated with the information at Section G below. The Contractor must obtain approval from the Engineer prior to the use of any proposed polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals

**E. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined based on the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT BDE Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g., maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Tree preservation, landscaping, and permanent seeding (installed with erosion control blanket) shall be used as a permanent erosion control measure.

**F. Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the IEPA's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Village of Buffalo Grove, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), ILEPA, and Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD).

**G. Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates

- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized cons
- 
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operation
  - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
  - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Describe how all items will be checked for structural integrity, sediment accumulation and functionality. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately. Provide specifics on how repairs will be made. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All controls shall be maintained in good working order by the General Contractor or Subcontractor. If repair is warranted, it shall be completed as soon as possible. New control measures needed or controls needing repair or modification as a result of an inspection shall be implemented as soon as practical, but no later than seven (7) calendar days following the inspection. Requests for repairs to existing controls or new control measures requested by a Regulatory Agency shall be initiated within 24 hours.

- Inlet Protection: Remove sediment from inlet filter baskets when basket is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Clean sediment or replace silt fence when sediment accumulates to one-third the height of the fabric. Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection device, remove the deposited sediment by the end of the same business day in which it is found or by the end of the following business day if removal by the same business day is not feasible. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of the inlet protection device. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace fabric if any tear is present.



- Erosion Control Blanket: Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore blanket when displacement occurs. Re-seeding may be necessary. Replace all displaced blanket and re-staple.
- Seeding: Reapply seed if stabilization hasn't been achieved. Apply erosion control blanket (or alternative approved by Engineer) to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 4:1 (H:V) to prevent sheet flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns. Mow, if necessary, to promote seed soil contact when excessive weed development occurs. Supplement seed if weather conditions (extreme heat or cold) are not conducive to germination.
- Protection of Existing Vegetation: The Contractor shall be responsible for removal of the stumps left behind after the tree removal. Replace damaged vegetation with similar species as directed by the Engineer. Restore areas disturbed, disrupted or damaged by the Contractor to pre-construction conditions or better at no additional expense to the contract. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bark of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches broken, severed or damaged during construction. Cut all limbs and branches, one-half inch or greater in diameter, at the base of the damage, flush with the adjacent limb or tree trunk. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed (during construction) roots 1-inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.
- Temporary Stabilized Construction Entrances: Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Any sediment reaching a public or private roadway shall be removed before the end of the work day or sooner if directed by the Engineer. Track out shall be removed by sweeping or shoveling these surfaces (or by using other similarly effective means of sediment removal approved by the Engineer). Hosing or sweeping tracked out sediment into any storm water conveyance, storm drain inlet, or waters of the U.S. is prohibited. Ensure culverts (if provided) are free from damage and repair or replace as needed.
- Stockpile Management: Repair and/or replace perimeter controls and stabilization measures when stockpile material has potential to be discharged or leave the limits of the protection. Remove all off-tracked material by sweeping or other methods. Update the SWPPP any time a stockpile location has been removed, relocated, added or required maintenance. During summer months, stockpiles should be watered to maintain the cover crop.
- Dewatering: Ensure proper operation and compliance with permits or water quality standards. Remove accumulated sediment from the flow area. Dispose of sediment in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations. Remove and replace dewatering bags (if used) when half full of sediment or when discharge rate is impractical. Immediately stop discharge if receiving areas show signs of cloudy water, erosion, or sediment accumulation.
- Temporary Concrete Washout: Do not discharge wastewater into the environment (Note: Acidity, not particulates, is environmentally detrimental). Facilitate evaporation of low volume washout water. Clean and remove any discharges within 24 hours of discovery. If effluent cannot be removed prior to anticipated rainfall event, place and secure a non-collapsing, non-water collecting cover over the washout facility to prevent accumulation and precipitation overflow. Replace damaged liner immediately. Remove washout when no longer needed and restore disturbed areas to original condition. Properly dispose of solidified concrete waste.
- Material Delivery and Storage: Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP any time significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Clean-up spills immediately. Remove empty containers.
- Solid Waste Management: Designate a waste collection area(s) and identify them in the SWPPP. Inspect inlets, outfalls, and drainageways for litter, debris, containers, etc. Observe the construction site for improper waste

disposal. Update the SWPPP any time the trash management plan significantly changes. Correct items discarded outside of designated areas.

- **Vehicle and Equipment Fueling, Cleaning, and Maintenance:** Clean-up spills immediately. Contractor must provide documentation that spills were cleaned, materials disposed of, and impacts mitigated. Update the SWPPP when designated location has been removed, relocated, added or requires maintenance. In the event of a spill into a storm drain, waterway or onto a paved surface, the owner of the fuel must immediately take action to contain the spill. Once contained, clean-up the spill. As an initial step, this may involve collecting any bulk material and placing it in a secure container for later disposal. Follow-up cleaning will also be required to remove residues from paved or other hard surfaces.
- **Portable Restroom Facilities:** Maintain in accordance with applicable laws to prevent unsanitary conditions. Check for leaks and remove and replace as needed.

Additional information can be found in the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide and the Illinois Urban Manual.

#### **IV. Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site including Borrow, Waste, and Use Areas, which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report, BC 2259. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:  
Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

#### **V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.





# Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

## Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

### I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: Bernard Drive Improvements Office Phone Number, if available: 847-823-0500

Physical Site Location (address, including number and street):

Bernard Drive from Arlington Heights Road to Buffalo Grove Road

City: Buffalo Grove State: IL Zip Code: 60089

County: Cook Township: Wheeling

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.14668 Longitude: - 87.97227

(Decimal Degrees) (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

GPS  Map Interpolation  Photo Interpolation  Survey  Other

#### EDR First Report

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: None BOW: None BOA: None

Approximate Start Date (mm/dd/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_ Approximate End Date (mm/dd/yyyy): \_\_\_\_\_

Estimated Volume of debris (cu. Yd.): \_\_\_\_\_

### II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

Site Owner

Name: Village of Buffalo Grove

Street Address: 51 Raupp Blvd

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: Buffalo Grove State: IL

Zip Code: 60089 Phone: 847.877.6007

Contact: Kyle Johnson

Email, if available: kjohnson@vbg.org

Site Operator

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Street Address: \_\_\_\_\_

PO Box: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_

Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Email, if available: \_\_\_\_\_

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed \$50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed \$10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Uncontaminated Soil Certification

**III. Basis for Certification and Attachments**

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

See attached report. Review of historical topo maps and aerial photos to 1900 indicate the Site property had been used for agricultural purposes since before that time. Residential subdivision construction after 1953 from east to west, complete after 1962. EDR did not identify Site on environmental databases. PESA ID'd REC. 32 borings performed, screened with a PID.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201 (g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

PID screening sample identified no volatiles above background. Soil samples C-1, C-2, C-8, C-14, C-22, and C-32 representing site soil conditions, collected for analysis of VOCs, SVOCs, total RCRA metals, & pH. Analytical results verify soil meets MACs, after chromium SPLP. pH range of 8.19 to 8.97 between 6.25 and 9.0, therefore, soils in that area are uncontaminated.

**IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist**

I, Aaron J. Ulrey (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

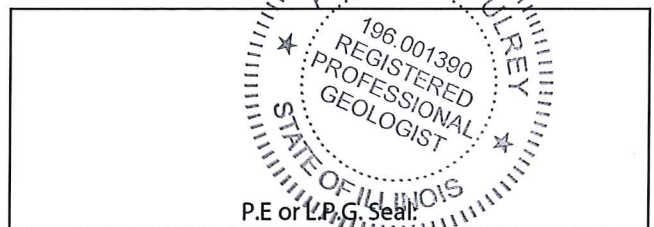
***Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))***

Company Name: Testing Service Corporation  
Street Address: 360 South Main Place  
City: Carol Stream State: IL Zip Code: 60188  
Phone: 630-462-2600

Aaron J. Ulrey  
Printed Name:

  
Licensed Professional Engineer or  
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

12-28-2021  
Date:





**BLUFF CITY MATERIALS, INC**

---

**2252 SOUTHWIND BLVD  
BARTLETT, IL 60103**

27 September 2023

Aaron Ulrey  
Testing Service Corporation  
360 S. Main Pl.  
Carol Stream, IL 60188  
Phone: 630-784-4033  
Via Email: aulrey@tscorp.com

Re: Letter of Acceptance  
Soil Testing  
Bernard Drive Improvements CCDD Testing

Dear Mr. Ulrey:

Bluff City Materials has reviewed the Testing Service Corporation 663 certification and supporting documents for the project located on Bernard Dr. from Arlington Heights Rd. to Buffalo Grove Rd. in Buffalo Grove, IL. Based on the project information provided in your LPC-663 certification, Bluff City Materials agrees to accept the CCDD approved material at our facilities located in Elgin and Lake in the Hills IL.

Bluff City Materials is permitted by the IEPA to accept this material and our IEPA Permit number is CCDD2011-001-DE/OP. All loads entering the facility are inspected visually, with a photo ionization detector (PID) meter, and manifested from the source location. Our facilities comply with all local zoning codes and all applicable local, state and federal rules and regulations.

If you have any questions, please contact me at 630.497.8700 x 289

Sincerely,

Andy Paxson  
Bluff City Materials  
Environmental Assessments

**ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY**

1021 North Grand Avenue, East; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Division of Public Water Supplies

Telephone 217/782-1724

**PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT**

SUBJECT: BUFFALO GROVE (IL0314180)

Permit Issued to:  
Village of Buffalo Grove  
51 Raupp Boulevard  
Buffalo Grove, IL 60089

PERMIT NUMBER: 1116-FY2024

DATE ISSUED: May 15, 2024

PERMIT TYPE: Water Main Extension

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the "Environmental Protection Act", Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.  
NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 13  
TITLE OF PLANS: "Bernard Drive Reconstruction"  
APPLICATION RECEIVED DATE: April 18, 2024

**PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:**

\*\*\*The installation of approximately 24 feet of 20-inch, 3,564 feet of 10-inch, 1,194 feet of 8-inch and 139 feet of 6-inch water main.\*\*\*

**ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:**

1. When the owner or operator of a community water supply replaces a water main, the community water supply shall identify all lead service lines connected to the water main and shall comply with the requirements of Section 17.12 of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12 for lead service line replacement. Galvanized service line must also be replaced if the galvanized service line is or was connected downstream to the lead piping. A statement must be submitted with the Application for Operating Permit indicating either that no full or partial lead service lines were identified or that Section 17.12 of the Act was complied with for this project.
2. When replacing water mains with lead service lines or partial lead service lines connected to them, the owner or operator of the community water supply shall provide the owner or operator of each potentially affected building that is serviced by the affected lead service lines or partial lead service lines, as well as the occupants of those buildings, with an individual written notice. The lead informational notice shall be provided at least 14 days prior to permitted water main work. The notification provided by the community water supply must satisfy the requirements of Section 17.12(jj) of the Act, 415 ILCS 5/17.12(jj). A copy of the notice used must be submitted to the Agency with the Application for Operating Permit



3. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use pursuant to Ill. Adm. Code, Title 35, Subtitle F, Section 602.310. Two consecutive sets of samples collected at least 24 hours apart must show the absence of coliform bacteria. The samples must be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main along each branch and from the end of the line. An operating permit must be obtained before the project is placed in service. The application for operating permit and supporting documents can either be mailed to this office or emailed to EPA.PWSPermits@illinois.gov. Use of the email address is preferred.

4. Per Executive Order V please contact the Illinois Department of Natural Resources (IDNR), Office of Water Resources. IDNR may require a permit pursuant to State statutes which requires all development within a Special Flood Hazard Area to comply with the requirements of 17 Illinois Adm. Code Part 3700 or 17 Illinois Adm. Code Part 3708, whichever is applicable. Additionally, local floodplain permits may be required as a local floodplain management ordinance may require compliance with higher standards than those of the National Flood Insurance Program (44 CFR 59-79).

5. The permit approval is for the Application, Schedule B, and 13 plan sheets received on April 18, 2024.

DCC:GAZ

cc: Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.  
Elgin Regional Office  
Cook County Health Department  
IDPH/DEH – Plumbing and Water Quality Program



---

David C. Cook, P.E.  
Manager Permit Section  
Division of Public Water Supplies



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY  
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, CHICAGO DISTRICT  
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET, SUITE 1500  
CHICAGO IL 60604-1437

May 23, 2024

Regulatory Branch (LRC-2024-00276)

SUBJECT: Nationwide Permit Authorization for 0.01-Acres of Permanent Culvert Replacement Fill and 0.01-Acres of Temporary Impact to White Pine Ditch, Bernard Drive, Buffalo Grove, Cook County, Illinois (Latitude 42.14698°N, Longitude - 87.97342°W)

Kyle Johnson  
Village of Buffalo Grove  
50 Raupp Boulevard  
Buffalo Grove, Illinois 60089

Dear Mr. Johnson:

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Chicago District, has completed its review of your pre-construction notification for the above referenced project, dated 04/26/2024, for authorization under the Nationwide Permit (NWP) Number 14 (NWP 14 Linear Transportation Projects), submitted on your behalf by Thomas McArdle (Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd.). This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP.

This determination covers only your project as described above and in the approved project plans titled, "Bernard Drive Roadway Plan and Profile", dated 04/15/2024, prepared by Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, it is recommended that you contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The subject activity may be performed without further authorization from this office provided that the activity complies with the NWP terms and general conditions, the regional conditions for Illinois, the special conditions listed below, and the Section 401 Water Quality Certification ("WQC") conditions added by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency ("IEPA"). The NWP Program terms, general conditions, and regional conditions are listed in the enclosed NWP Summary. The WQC conditions are listed in the enclosed Fact Sheet.

Specifically, we wish to draw your attention to General Condition 21, which requires permittees to notify our office immediately in the event of discovery of previously unknown human remains, Native American cultural items, or archaeological artifacts and a term of the NWP program, which states that NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

In addition to the general, regional, and water quality conditions of this permit verification, the following special conditions also apply to this verification:

1. Prior to the commencement of any work, you shall receive a determination by the North Cook County SWCD that the Soil Erosion and Sediment Control (SESC) plans meet technical standards.
2. If the work is scheduled to occur between April 1 and September 31 of any year, the bridge/culvert shall be inspected for the presence of Northern Long-Eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*) no more than 7 days prior to the start of construction activity to ensure bats have not started to use the area of the bridge proposed for work. If that species is found to be using the structure, the permittee shall immediately contact Shawn Cirton of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, (847) 381-2253, and Charissa Lindquist of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, charissa.j.lindquist@usace.army.mil, to ask for further guidance. Work shall not commence until consultation with these two agencies has been satisfied.
3. To avoid potential impacts to the northern long-eared bat (*Myotis septentrionalis*), tree clearing (trees 3" DBH or greater) shall only occur between October 1 and March 31 of any construction year.
4. This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the North Cook County Soil and Water Conservation District's (SWCD) written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.
  - a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with SWCD to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site. You shall contact the SWCD at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.
  - b. You shall notify this office of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
  - c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit constructions plans and a detailed narrative to the SWCD that disclose the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the SWCD notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.
5. Work in the waterway should be timed to take place during low or no-flow conditions. Low flow conditions are flow at or below the normal water elevation.

6. The plan must be designed to allow for the conveyance of the 2-year peak flow past the work area without overtopping the cofferdam. The Corps has the discretion to reduce this requirement if documented by the applicant to be infeasible or unnecessary.
7. Water shall be isolated from the in-stream work area using a cofferdam constructed of non-erodible materials (steel sheets, aqua barriers, rip rap and geotextile liner, etc.). Earthen cofferdams are not permissible.
8. The cofferdam must be constructed from the upland area and no equipment may enter flowing water at any time. If the installation of the cofferdam cannot be completed from shore and access is needed to reach the area to be coffered, other measures, such as the construction of a causeway, will be necessary to ensure that equipment does not enter the water. Once the cofferdam is in place and the isolated area is dewatered, equipment may enter the coffered area to perform the required work.
9. If bypass pumping is necessary, the intake hose shall be placed on a stable surface or floated to prevent sediment from entering the hose. The bypass discharge shall be placed on a non-erodible, energy dissipating surface prior to rejoining the stream flow and shall not cause erosion. Filtering of bypass water is not necessary unless the bypass water has become sediment-laden as a result of the current construction activities.
10. During dewatering of the coffered work area, all sediment-laden water must be filtered to remove sediment. Possible options for sediment removal include baffle systems, anionic polymers systems, dewatering bags, or other appropriate methods. Water shall have sediment removed prior to being re-introduced to the downstream waterway. A stabilized conveyance from the dewatering device to the waterway must be identified in the plan. Discharge water is considered clean if it does not result in a visually identifiable degradation of water clarity.
11. The portion of the side slope that is above the observed water elevation shall be stabilized as specified in the plans prior to accepting flows. The substrate and toe of slope that has been disturbed due to construction activities shall be restored to proposed or pre-construction conditions and fully stabilized prior to accepting flows.

Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this NWP. The conditions of this WQC are automatically conditions of this NWP verification and are included in the enclosed Fact Sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 785-6939.

This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, when NWP 14 is scheduled to be modified, reissued, or revoked. Furthermore, if you commence or are under contract to



commence this activity before the date the NWP is modified, reissued, or revoked, you will have 12 months from the date of the modification, reissuance or revocation to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions. Failure to comply with the general and regional conditions of this NWP, or any project-specific special conditions of this authorization, may result in the suspension or revocation of your authorization.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification as required by general condition 30. If you have any questions, please contact Charissa Lindquist of this office by telephone at (312) 846-5536, or email at [Charissa.J.Lindquist@usace.army.mil](mailto:Charissa.J.Lindquist@usace.army.mil).

Sincerely,

Soren G. Hall  Digitally signed by Soren  
G. Hall  
Date: 2024.05.23  
11:31:39 -05'00'

Soren Hall  
Team Leader  
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

cc:  
Christopher B. Burke Engineering, Ltd. (Thomas McArdle)





# PERMIT FOR WORK

Permit Division: George W. Dunne Cook County Office Building  
 69 W. Washington, 24th floor  
 Chicago, Illinois 60602  
 hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov  
 Office: 312-603-1670

Permit Number	2024-02962
Issue Date	
Expiration Date	04/22/2025
Bond Number	

- 1. Owner(s) Village of Buffalo Grove
- 2. Description CONSTRUCTION - COMMERCIAL
- 3. Permit Type CONSTRUCTION
- 4. Emergency Permit No
- 5. Pavement Breaks Yes

6. Affected Routes

ROUTE	START	END	NAME	FROM (OR CROSS)	TO LIMIT
V69	47	47	ARLINGTON HEIGHTS RD	BERNARD DR	

7. Permissions The Cook County Transportation and Highways Department hereby grants permission and authority for work as stated in item 3 above in Cook County; on County Highway(s) stated in item 6 above subject to the general conditions and any special conditions attached to this permit, and subject to the Public Way Ordinance, as well as all laws defined therein and in conformance with all submittals made pursuant to the application process, as modified at the request of the Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways, per the plans detail noted below.

**Submitted Date** 04/22/2024  
**Project Number** 61K63  
**Plan Title** Mun Route 4045 (Bernard Dr)  
**Plan Prepared By** Christopher B. Burke Engineering Ltd  
**Finalized Date**

8. Approved Work

Work Type	Level	Fee
Combination Curb and Gutter Removal and Replacement		\$ -
Detector Loops		\$ -
Parkway Restoration		\$ -
Sidewalk Removal and Replacement		\$ -
Water Main		\$ -
<b>Total Fee</b>		\$ -

**This Permit will not be issued until receipt of all applicable fees is confirmed by the Cook County Department of Revenue**

PERMIT FOR WORK

9. Note (Additional Rules and Specifications as Follows)

This permit includes and is subject to the "General Conditions and CCDOTH Construction Notes for Permit Work" attached hereto and incorporated into this Permit.

1. Cook County Right-of-Way to be restored with 4" topsoil, fertilizer and sod.
2. The Village hereby accepts full responsibility for the future maintenance, replacement, relocation and liability of the construction mentioned herein.
3. Upon awarding a contract for the above mentioned installations, the applicant must direct its contractor to deposit a Performance and Right Of Way Restoration Bond in the amount of \$20,000.00, with said Permit Office prior to the start of work within the County Right Of Way.
4.
  1. The traffic signal plans for Arlington Heights Road at Bernard Drive are to be included in this permit as information for the Contractor.
  2. The latest Special Provisions and additional Standards are to be included in this permit.
  3. The Traffic Signal work shall be installed by an Electrical Contractor approved by the Cook County Department of Transportation and Highways.
  4. All traffic signal equipment shall be of the type and brand that is acceptable to the Cook County Highway Department. One (1) copy of all approved catalog cuts to be furnished to the County prior to installation.
  5. The contractor shall inform the CCDOTH Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 prior to the start of any work on the contract. A minimum of five (5) working days advanced notice is required.
  6. A minimum of five (5) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the CCHD Design Engineer at (312) 603-1734 to inspect and approve the layout.
  7. Please furnish the MELA Division with a copy of the signed permit and pdf plan for our records.
5. Sheet 39
  - 1) Show location of concrete washout facility, which must be located outside of County ROW. Note not found on the plans. Specifications
  - 2) Trench Backfill (Special) shall meet the requirements of Article 208.02 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for all open trenches within County right-of-way (ROW).

10. Applicant

The work authorized by this Permit shall be completed by the expiration data as shown on page one (1) or above; otherwise this Permit becomes null and void.

Owner's Signature	Date
-------------------	------

**Village of Buffalo Grove**

Owner's Name (Printed)	Owner's Title
------------------------	---------------

11. Authorization

Applicable Fee(s) Received. Application approved and Permit Granted by:

<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Superintendent of Transportation and Highways	<hr style="border: 0; border-top: 1px solid black; margin-bottom: 5px;"/> Approved Date
---	---

## PERMIT FOR WORK

**12. General Conditions and CCDOTH Construction Notes for Permit Work****General Conditions**

1. **A COPY OF THIS PERMIT MUST BE KEPT ON THE JOB SITE DURING CONSTRUCTION.**
2. Definition of "Owner": The "Owner" is the Name/s listed on the Cook County Transportation and Highways Department (CCDOTH) Permit as "Owner/s". The "Owner" is the "Grantee" listed in the Public Way Regulatory Ordinance (the "Ordinance"), Chapter 66.
3. Capitalized terms used in this Permit and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Public Way Regulatory Ordinance (the "Ordinance"), Chapter 66, Article III, and Sections 50 et seq. of the Cook County Code. Requirements set forth in these General Conditions are in addition to and not in limitation of the requirements of the Ordinance.
4. The CCDOTH Permit is only applicable for the work shown on the final approved submitted plans on Cook County Right of Way (ROW). The permit does not release the Owner from fulfilling the requirements of any other laws or other required permitting relating to the permitted work. It is the responsibility of the Owner to acquire all other applicable approvals and/or permits required for the proposed work in the submitted plans. Copies of the applicable approvals and/or permits shall be submitted to CCDOTH for the permit file.
5. The Owner shall fulfill all requirements set forth in the permit application and its instructions, including without limitation, permit fees, insurance and bonding are a condition of this Permit. Issuance of this Permit, without the fulfillment of all requirements by Owner shall not act as a waiver of Owner's obligation to comply with such requirements, unless approval in writing of such change is given by the Cook County Superintendent of Transportation and Highways.
6. The Permit can be revoked pursuant to the terms of the Ordinance or at the discretion of the Cook County Superintendent of Transportation and Highways.
7. The Owner shall provide two days advance notice prior to the start of work to the CCDOTH Permit Office. Email the notice to [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov).
8. No changes, alterations, or revisions to the Permitted Work are allowed unless approved in writing by the Cook County Superintendent of Transportation and Highways or his designee.
9. If Owner discovers during the progress of the Permitted Work that subterranean conditions prohibit the construction of said improvement in and along the alignment as outlined in the plans, it is expressly understood that all Permitted Work shall cease until a proposed revised alignment has been approved by the CCDOTH and the Permit has been modified.
10. The Owner shall furnish all material to do all work required and pay all costs which may be incurred in connection with such work and shall prosecute the same diligently and without delay to completion. See Ordinance for additional requirements as to work in the Public Way.
11. All construction methods and construction materials shall be in accordance with the latest version of the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, IDOT Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions, IDOT Standards, Cook County Special Provisions and Cook County Standards.
12. Upon completion of the Permitted Work, Owner shall in a timely manner, (but in no event more than 30 days unless another time frame is directed by the CCDOTH Permits Division) restore the Public Way substantially to the same condition in which it was before the Permitted Work started. The work includes but is not limited to removing all debris, rubbish, materials, apparatus, tools, and equipment, as well as all excess excavated materials, from the Public Way.
13. Should future construction and operation of the highways by CCDOTH require alteration or relocation of the Owner's Facilities, such change shall be made by the Owner, its successor or assigns upon the written request of the Superintendent of CCDOTH without expense to said County or State. Requirements for any such requested alteration or relocation are further detailed in the Ordinance.
14. The Owner, its successor and assigns, assume all risk and liability for accidents and damages that may accrue to persons and property, during the prosecution of the work or any time thereafter, by reason of the location, construction, installation, operation, maintenance, repair and work referred to herein, and the Owner, by acceptance of the Permit, agrees to indemnify and save harmless Cook County from any such claims for damages and from all costs and expenses incurred on account thereof and in connection therewith.
15. In accordance with the Ordinance, and agreement by the Owner, the Owner acknowledges and agrees that the Permit is null and void if the Owner is delinquent in the payment of any tax or fee administered by the Cook County.

**PERMIT FOR WORK**

16. The Owner shall furnish the CCDOTH Permits Division one as-built PDF in 22"x34" format. The issued permit plans and any issued addendum plans will become the as-built plans if the owner on this permit does not submit as-built plans by the expiration date of the permit or by the last permit extension date.
17. Notify CCDOTH Permits office in writing for final inspection. The letter can be emailed to [hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwy.permits@cookcountyil.gov).

**CCDOTH Construction Notes****Curb and Gutter (PCC)**

1. PCC Pavement mix designs shall be per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction art 1020.04
2. In the removal of curb and gutter, the use of any type of concrete breaker that will damage the underground structures will not be permitted.
3. Saw cut the full depth of curb and gutter at the limits of removal.
4. Construct curb and gutter in accordance with IDOT standard 606001. Provide a tied longitudinal construction joint in accordance with IDOT standard 420001, using 30" long #6 (3/4" Dia.) deformed epoxy coated tie bars at 36-inch centers.

**Drainage**

5. The drainage systems shall always be kept clean and free of debris.
6. The Owner shall be responsible for providing positive drainage.
7. CCDOTH reserves the right to make connections to the proposed storm sewer for the purpose of draining the highway.
8. As a condition of granting this permit, which includes the point discharge of storm water onto the Cook County Transportation and Highways Right Of Way, the Owner hereby grants permission to the Cook County Transportation and Highways Department to enter onto private property to inspect the detention control structure.

**Erosion Control and Landscaping**

9. The parkway shall always be kept clean and free of debris.
10. Any disturbed areas within Cook County ROW require erosion control blanket prior to final landscaping per current Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) standards.
11. Cook County Right-of-Way to be restored with 4" topsoil, fertilizer and sod. This note supersedes any note in the plans.

**Excavation and Backfill**

12. The Owner shall manage the excavation, transport, and disposal of all excavated materials (i.e. soil, debris, etc.) in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations.
13. As a condition of this permit, the Owner shall request CCDOTH to identify sites in the Right-of-Way where a Highway Authority Agreement governs access to soil that exceeds the Tier 1 residential remediation objectives of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 742. The Owner shall take all measures necessary to protect human health (including worker safety) and the environment during and after any access to such soil.
14. All trenches within Cook County ROW shall be trench backfilled with FA-6 sand in accordance with Method 1 in accordance with Article 550.07 of the (IDOT) Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

**Median (PCC)**

15. PCC Pavement mix designs shall be per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction art 1020.04
16. In the removal of median, the use of any type of concrete breaker that will damage the underground structures will not be permitted.
17. Saw cut the full depth of median at the limits of removal.
18. Construct median in accordance with IDOT standard 606301. Provide a tied longitudinal construction joint in accordance with IDOT standard 420001, using 30" long #6 (3/4" Dia.) epoxy coated deformed tie bars at 36-inch centers.

**Pavement, All**

## PERMIT FOR WORK

19. Saw cut the full depth of pavement at the limits of removal.
20. In the removal of pavement, the use of any type of concrete breaker that will damage the underground structures will not be permitted.
21. The pavement shall always be kept clean and free of debris.
22. Where a median opening is provided, the pavement shall be crowned at the centerline using a one percent cross slope.
23. Unless specified in the Permit, no equipment other than pneumatic-tired equipment used during the installation shall be permitted to stop or operate on the pavement nor shall any excavated materials be stored temporarily or otherwise on the CCDOTH pavement.
24. All pavement patch openings that are open to traffic shall be immediately surfaced with a temporary bituminous patch at least three inches in thickness. This patch then must be inspected daily and additional bituminous patch material must be placed, daily if necessary, to maintain the patched area at the same elevation as the adjacent undisturbed pavement for a period of not less than 30 days. After 30 days, permanent replacement in kind shall be made to the base course and pavement surface.

**Pavement, Entrance (Driveways, Side Streets)**

25. PCC Pavement mix designs shall be per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction art 1020.04
26. HMA surface and binder course mix designs shall be per IDOT D1 Hot Mix Selection Table. Link:

[IDOT D1 Hot Mix Selection Table](#)

Path: /District Specific Standards/District 1/D1PavementDesign/HMA Selection Table(Most Recent Date)

27. For entrance installations, the Owner shall remove earth to its full depth, starting at the edge of the pavement, for the full dimensions of the proposed entrance, and replace with materials to be used in the construction of the entrance.
28. The entrance radius meeting the edge of shoulder or the back of curb must terminate 3' from the property line extended to the edge of shoulder or the back of curb. If this requirement cannot be met, a letter from the neighboring property authorizing the encroachment must be submitted.
29. The CCDOTH reserves the right to restrict access to permitted entrances on future roadway improvements.
30. The Owner acknowledges that if or when the County of Cook improves the highway the pavement composition at the above-mentioned entrance(s) may be substituted.

**Pavement, Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement, Patching, and Resurfacing**

All

31. HMA surface and binder course mix designs shall be per IDOT D1 Hot Mix Selection Table. Link:

[IDOT D1 Hot Mix Selection Table](#)

Path: /District Specific Standards/District 1/D1PavementDesign/HMA Selection Table(Most Recent Date)

Pavement

32. HMA Full Depth Pavement thickness shall be 12-inch on a 12-inch thick aggregate subgrade improvement. The HMA Pavement shall be built per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Art 407. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be built per the following link:

[IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment \(BDE\) Special Provision Aggregate Subgrade Improvement](#)

Patching

33. HMA Patching shall match the existing pavement thickness. The length shall be the greater of 6 feet (measured parallel to the centerline) or 12 inches wider than the pavement opening. The patch width shall be the full lane width of each lane affected. The pavement opening shall be saw-cut to the full depth of the pavement at the limits of removal. The HMA Pavement Patch shall be in accordance with Section 442 Pavement Patching of the Standard Specifications. Class D Patches shall be used for HMA pavements and HMA bases.
34. For roadways with HMA surface regardless of HMA or PCC base, HMA surface shall be placed a minimum of 6 inches longer on each side of the pavement patch.

## PERMIT FOR WORK

## Resurfacing

35. HMA Mill and Resurface Pavement thickness shall be per the approved permit plans. HMA Resurfacing shall be built per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Art 406.

**Pavement, Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Paving, Patching**

## All

36. PCC Pavement mix designs shall be per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction art 1020.04

## Pavement

37. PCC Pavement thickness shall be 10 inches on a 12-inch thick aggregate subgrade improvement. The PCC Pavement shall be built per the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Art 420. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be built per the following link:

[IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment \(BDE\) Special Provision Aggregate Subgrade Improvement](#)

38. Where the proposed pavement or median abuts the existing pavement, median or curb and gutter longitudinally, provide a tied longitudinal construction joint in accordance with IDOT standard 420001, using 30" long #6 (3/4" Dia.) epoxy coated deformed tie bars at 36 inch centers. Keyed joints as shown on standard 420001 shall not be allowed.
39. Provide transverse sawed contraction joints every 15 feet in accordance with IDOT standard 420001, using 18" long #12 (1-1/2" Dia.) smooth epoxy coated dowel bars at 12-inch centers and align proposed joints with existing joints. If a proposed joint is located less than 6 feet from an existing joint, then the existing pavement or median shall be removed and replaced up to the existing joint.

## Patching

40. PCC Patching shall match the existing pavement thickness. The length shall be the greater of 6 feet (measured parallel to the centerline) or 12 inches wider than the pavement opening. The patch width shall be the full lane width of each lane affected. The pavement opening shall be saw-cut to the full depth of the pavement at the limits of removal. The PCC Pavement Patch shall be in accordance with Section 442 Pavement Patching of the Standard Specifications. Class B Patches shall be used for concrete pavement and concrete bases.
41. Pavement patches greater than or equal to 15SY shall use pavement fabric in accordance with IDOT standard 420701 and provide 3 1/2 inches of clearance between the pavement surface and the top of the fabric.
42. Pavement patches longer than 11ft 3inches shall be tied longitudinally to the abutting existing pavement, median or curb and gutter provide using 30" long #6 (3/4" Dia.) epoxy coated deformed tie bars at 36-inch centers.
43. Where the proposed pavement or median abuts the existing PCC pavement or median transversally, provide a transverse joint in accordance with IDOT standard 442101, using 18" long #12 (1-1/2" Dia.) smooth epoxy coated dowel bars at 12 inch centers.

**Pavement Marking**

44. Modified Urethane Pavement Marking shall be used for the proposed pavement marking per IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Art 780 and 1095.
45. Water Blaster and Vacuum Recovery method shall be used for removal of pavement marking per IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Art 783 and 1101.
46. The Modified Urethane Pavement Marking installation shall be done no later than December 15 per IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Art 780.12. The minimum winter performance period extends to May 1 the next year. If pavement markings are in before Dec 15 and the permit work is not completed by May 1 the next year, the performance period will last until a request for final inspection is made. The Permits inspector will do the final pavement marking inspection during the final inspection for the whole permit. The permit cannot be closed out until this requirement is met.

**Sidewalk and Bus Shelters**



## PERMIT FOR WORK

47. In the removal of sidewalk and bus shelter pads, the use of any type of concrete breaker that will damage the underground structures will not be permitted.
48. All proposed bus shelter and bus shelter pads must meet the current IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual and IDOT Bureau of Local Roads (BLR) Manual, Public Rights-of-Way Accessibility Guidelines (PROWAG) and Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.
49. All proposed sidewalk (crosswalk) shall be ramped in compliance with the current IDOT BDE Manual, IDOT BLR Manual, PROWAG and ADA requirements.
50. All proposed curb ramps shall be inspected after construction. IDOT form D1 PD0031 shall be filled out for each location. If there are any deficiencies the deficiencies shall be fixed, and the form refilled out for the location until the curb ramp is compliant. A copy of the final form shall be submitted to the CCDOTH Permits office at [hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov](mailto:hwypermits@cookcountyil.gov) for the permit file. CCDOTH Permits office will forward the completed forms to the Cook County ADA Coordinator for the Cook County ADA file.
51. All The following CCDOTH Special Provision shall apply to all sidewalk.
  - 310 Detectable Warnings (Special), Cast Iron. (provided in permit review)
52. The following CCDOTH Standard shall apply to all sidewalk.
  - C-9 Cook County PCC Sidewalk Construction (Expansion Joints) Detail (provided in permit review.)
53. Proposed sidewalk shall be 8" thick through driveways and at curb ramps.
54. Concrete sidewalks shall be continuous through all driveways with a maximum cross slope of 1.5%.

**Traffic Control**

55. Owner shall provide and maintain at its own expense, such temporary roads, and approaches, as may be necessary to provide access to driveways, houses, buildings, or other property abutting the site of the Permitted Work. Access shall not be blocked.
56. No temporary lane closures or temporary traffic detours relating to Permitted Work will be allowed between the hours of 6 a.m. to 9 a.m. and 3 p.m. to 6:30 p.m., (other than as allowed for emergency maintenance per the Ordinance).
57. All signs shall conform to the latest Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and Illinois Supplemental to the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD)
58. All traffic control devices shall conform to the latest IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, IDOT Highway Standards, and the IDOT approved product list.
59. All lane closures shall be in accordance with the latest IDOT Highway Standards.
60. The Owner shall conduct its operations in a manner so as to insure the minimum hindrance to traffic, using the pavement and at no time shall its operations obstruct more than one half (1/2) of the available pavement width.
61. When existing traffic control signs such as stop signs, stop ahead signs, and crossroad signs are removed in the progress of the Permitted Work, said signs shall be immediately reset as close as possible to their original location. After the completion of the Permitted Work has been approved, said traffic control signs shall be restored to their original position and condition. If modifications are needed a revised signage plan can be submitted to Permits for review and approval.

**Traffic Signals, Lighting, Other Electrical**

62. To ensure proper installation, the owner shall hire an inspector for all electrical work. The inspector shall be independent from the contractors working on the permit. The inspector's purpose is to ensure the contractor is installing the electrical items per the plans and specifications. The inspector shall be familiar with the field installation inspection, material inspection and documenting requirements of the Cook County, IDOT, and/or Municipal electrical work items on the permit. The work items may include but are not limited to Traffic Signal items, Traffic Signal Interconnect items, Flashing Beacon items, Lighting items, etc.
63. Care is to be taken as not to damage any of the existing traffic signal conduits, fiber cables and equipment. If any of the traffic signal conduits, cables and/or equipment is damaged, the Contractor shall repair and/or replace the conduits, cables and/or equipment at no cost to the County.

**PERMIT FOR WORK**

64. Cook County is not a member of JULIE (Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators). For location information on Cook County Traffic Signal equipment, Traffic Signal Interconnect equipment, Flashing Beacons equipment, Lighting equipment, etc., please contact the Mechanical, Electrical, Architectural and Landscaping (MELA) Division at 312-603-1734.
65. If this contract requires the services of an electrical contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT and CCDOTH facilities prior to performing any work. If this contract does not require the services of electrical contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT and CCDOTH electrical facilities from the Electrical Maintenance Contractor(s) prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

**Utilities, All**

66. It shall be the responsibility of the Owner to co-ordinate with utility companies sharing the Cook County ROW and relocate the existing power poles, fire hydrants, guardrail and appurtenances as needed for the proposed permit work. There shall be no cost to the county.
67. As a requirement of this permit all utility owners (private and government) shall maintain a membership with J.U.L.I.E. locating service until the utility is completely removed from Cook County ROW.

**Utilities, Aerial**

68. All aerial lines crossings or parallel must have a minimum clearance of 18'3".
69. Pole owner permission is required for all cable, conduit, and other appurtenance connection to a pole.
70. Proposed aerial cable shall not block the existing traffic signal heads.
71. Proposed aerial cable shall not touch existing traffic signal equipment.

**Utilities, Underground**

72. All auger pits and excavations shall be as far away from the edge of pavement or back of curb as possible, and wood or steel sheeting shall be used. Auger pits shall be protected with concrete barrier walls if within clear zones. The ends of the concrete barrier walls shall be protected with crash attenuators. The barrier wall and crash attenuators design shall meet IDOT BDE Manual and IDOT BLR Manual Design requirements. Open holes left overnight shall fenced off and covered.
73. All external casing voids shall be pressure grouted or filled with trench backfill using pumping or jetting outside of the casing. The inside of the casing shall be sealed or filled using the external void procedures.
74. A minimum depth of 42 inches shall be maintained from the ground surface to the top of the conduit, cable, or pipe and a minimum depth of 36 inches from the true flow line of the drainage ditch to the top of the conduit, cable or pipe.
75. Proposed underground utilities running parallel to existing water main or sanitary sewer shall adjust the alignment if the utility is within 5 feet of the outer wall of the water main or sanitary sewer. The proposed utility shall maintain 5 feet or greater while running parallel to the existing water main or sanitary sewer. The distance between parallel or crossing sanitary or storm sewer with water main shall meet IEPA requirements.

**Winter Moratorium Condition**

76. During the winter months, (November 1 through April 15) the CCDOTH imposes a moratorium for the open cutting of pavement due to snow removal and the scarcity of ready mixes required to properly restore the pavement. This includes observation holes over existing utility facilities while performing directional bore operations, as well as lane closures for manhole access.
77. Each request to open cut the pavement or require a lane closure will be decided on a case by case basis. Should the request be approved, the following measures will be taken and adhered to:
- Unless it is a dire emergency, no lane closures will be set up or work performed within the pavement areas on days that snow is predicted, or if the snow has yet been removed from the pavement.
  - There will be no overnight lane closures, unless approved in advance by CCDOTH.
  - All restoration must be completed by the end of each workday or backfill is required. The use of steel plates is prohibited. The temporary pavement patch size shall be backfilled with flowable fill (per Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction).

PERMIT FOR WORK

- All temporary pavement restorations will be permanently restored in the following Spring .

## AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2022

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

### “SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement (ASI).

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) .....	1031.09

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory roller shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. Vibratory machines, such as tampers, shall be used in areas where rollers do not fit.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The minimum immediate bearing value (IBV) of the soil below the improved subgrade shall be according to the Department’s “Subgrade Stability Manual” for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing and Compacting.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CA 2, CA 6, and CA 10 when compacted shall be 9 in. (225 mm). The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 when compacted shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

The top surface of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall consist of a layer of capping aggregate gradations CA 6 or CA 10 that is 3 in. (75 mm) thick after compaction. Capping aggregate will not be required when aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications.

Each lift of aggregate shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.06 Finishing and Maintenance.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.07 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.08 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) or ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.”

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 24 in. (600 mm) of ASI material is required, gravel may be used below the top 12 in (300 mm) of ASI.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness less than or equal to 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CA 2, CA 6, CA 10, or CS 1.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total ASI thickness greater than 12 in. (300 mm) shall be CS 1 or CS 2 as shown below or RR 1 according to Article 1005.01(c).

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 1	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 2		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) Capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.”

Add the following to Article 1031.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“(b) RAP in Aggregate Subgrade Improvement (ASI). RAP in ASI shall be according to Articles 1031.01(a), 1031.02(a), 1031.06(a)(1), and 1031.06(a)(2), and the following.

- (1) The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (2) Crushed RAP used for the lower lift may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, and RR 1 but it shall be no greater than 40 percent of the total product volume. RAP agglomerations shall be no greater than 4 in. (100 mm).
- (3) For capping aggregate, well graded RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) sieve may be used when aggregate gradations CS 1, CS 2, CA 2, or RR 1 are used in the lower lift. FRAP will not be permitted as capping material.

Blending shall be through calibrated interlocked feeders or a calibrated blending plant such that the prescribed blending percentage is maintained throughout the blending process. The calibration shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2.0$  percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.”

80274

**CEMENT, TYPE IL (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Type IL Portland-Limestone Cement .....1001”

Revise Note 2 of Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. Either Type I or Type IA portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement shall be used.”

Revise Note 1 of Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The cement shall be Type I portland cement or Type IL portland-limestone cement.”

Revise Article 1019.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement, Type I or IL .....1001”

80449

## COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the



Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
  - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

## CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: March 2, 2019

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 21 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement and failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026), and a DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2025) for each DBE company proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal, with the bid. If the Utilization Plan indicates the contract goal will not be met, documentation of good faith efforts shall also be submitted. The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract. The required forms and documentation must be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".



The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document enough DBE participation has been obtained or document the good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. This means the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines the

bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification will also include a statement of reasons for the adverse determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period to cure the deficiency.

- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of an adverse determination by emailing the Department at "[DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov)" within the five calendar days after the receipt of the notification of the determination. The determination shall become final if a request is not made on or before the fifth calendar day. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be reviewed by the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be emailed to the Department at [DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov).
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor will not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide copies of DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) The replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) The DBE is aware its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) The DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the Contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

- (6) The Contractor has determined the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides written notice to the Contractor of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department will provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be

made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029



## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial  $G_{mm}$  will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial  $G_{mm}$ .”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

80456

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of  $1.5 \pm 0.5$  lb/sq yd ( $0.75 \pm 0.25$  kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of  $9 \pm 1$  in. ( $225 \pm 25$  mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) <sup>1/</sup>			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 $\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

80446

## PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder.** These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient

grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 “Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates” or AASHTO PP 74 “Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method”, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 µm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 µm)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified

asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: \*.SPA, \*.SPG, \*.IRD, \*.IFG, \*.CSV, \*.SP, \*.IRS, \*.GAML, \*. [0-9], \*.IGM, \*.ABS, \*.DRT, \*.SBM, \*.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, $\Delta T_c$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$ , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

- 2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
  - 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.
- (2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % <sup>1/2/</sup>			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface <sup>3/</sup>
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	--	--	25
IL-4.75	--	--	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”



## **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2023

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

“The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures.”

80451

## REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring.** Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 “Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)”.

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“669.07 Temporary Staging.** Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or

odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option."

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

"The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory."

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04."

80455

## **SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“250.07 Seeding Mixtures.** The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1	Lawn Mixture 1/ Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	100 (110) 60 (70) 40 (50)
1A	Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/ Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) <i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue) <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 20 (20) 20 (20) 60 (70)
1B	Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/ Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/ Perennial Ryegrass Red Top <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	150 (170) 20 (20) 10 (10) 20 (20)
2	Roadside Mixture 1/ <i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) Red Top	100 (110) 50 (55) 40 (50) 10 (10)
2A	Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/ <i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) <i>Festuca brevipila</i> (Hard Fescue) <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 30 (20) 30 (20) 60 (70)
3	Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Perennial Ryegrass Alsike Clover 4/ <i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) Oats, Spring Slender Wheat Grass 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5) 20 (20) 5 (5) 2 (2) 12 (12) 10 (10) 30 (35) 50 (55) 15 (15) 5 (5)
3A	Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/ Perennial Ryegrass <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/ <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/ Oats, Spring	20 (20) 20 (20) 10 (10) 12 (12) 10 (10) 5 (5) 5 (5) 50 (55)

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i> (Big Blue Stem) 5/	4 (4)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/	5 (5)
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/
<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/		5 (5)
<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/		1 (1)
<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i> (Prairie Dropseed) 5/		0.5 (0.5)
Annual Ryegrass		25 (25)
Oats, Spring		25 (25)
Perennial Ryegrass		15 (15)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/		Annual Ryegrass
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
<u>Species:</u>		<u>% By Weight</u>
<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)		12
<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)		6
<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)		6
<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)		6
<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)		6
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)		3
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)		3
<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)		14
<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)		6
<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)		6
<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)		6
<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)		10
<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)		3
<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)		3
<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)		3
<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)		3
<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)		4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Annuals Mixture (Below) Forb Mixture (Below)
		1 (1) 10 (10)
	Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis) <i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy) <i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower) <i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	
	Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:	
	<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/ <i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed) <i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed) <i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster) <i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster) <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/ <i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot) <i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine) <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/ <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod) <i>Tradescantia ohiensis</i> (Spiderwort) <i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)	

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)	5
	<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)	10
	<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)	10
	<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)	10
	<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)	10
	<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)	10
	<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)	10
	<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)	20
	<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)	10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag)	3
	<i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica)	6
	<i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed)	2
	<i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster)	10
	<i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks)	7
	<i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed)	7
	<i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset)	7
	<i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed)	2
	<i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris)	2
	<i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower)	5
	<i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia)	5
	<i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife)	2
	<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)	5
	<i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed)	10
	<i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed)	10
	<i>Pycnanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint)	5
	<i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower)	5
	<i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod)	2
	<i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)	5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fulfs Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)



Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with  $KNO_3$  to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

80445

## SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1) ..... 1095.06”

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape.”

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes.** Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

\*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance,  $R_L$ , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, $R_L$ , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial $R_L$	
Color	$R_L$ 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.

(e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.

- (1) Time in place - 400 days
- (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
- (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>	65 (1.65) <sup>1/</sup> 20 (0.51) <sup>2/</sup>
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

(f) Sampling and Inspection.

(1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

(2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

80457

## **SOURCE OF SUPPLY AND QUALITY REQUIREMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 2, 2023

Add the following to Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The final manufacturing process for construction materials and the immediately preceding manufacturing stage for construction materials shall occur within the United States. Construction materials shall include an article, material, or supply that is or consists primarily of the following.

- (a) Non-ferrous metals;
- (b) Plastic and polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- (c) Glass (including optic glass);
- (d) Lumber;
- (e) Drywall.

Items consisting of two or more of the listed construction materials that have been combined through a manufacturing process, and items including at least one of the listed materials combined with a material that is not listed through a manufacturing process shall be exempt.”

80448

## **SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

**“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.**  
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

80397

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

80391



## **SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### **“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>.

When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

80437

## **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

Revised: September 2, 2021

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also ensure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee it employs on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he or she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he or she has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor Employment Training Administration shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Training Special Provision.

For contracts with an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor is required to comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules to the extent permitted by Section 20-20(g). For federally funded projects, the number of trainees to be trained under this contract, as stated in the Training Special Provisions, will be the established goal for the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative 30 ILCS 559/20-20(g). The Contractor shall make a good faith effort to meet this goal. For federally funded projects, the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative will be implemented using the FHWA approved OJT procedures. The Contractor must comply with the recordkeeping and reporting obligations of the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative for the life of the project, including the certification as to whether the trainee/apprentice labor hour goals were met.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## **VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

80439

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2021

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

**WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 730.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preservative Treatment .....1007.12”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 730.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**730.03 General.** Wood sign supports shall be treated. When the 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm) posts are used, they shall be modified to satisfy the breakaway requirements by drilling 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) diameter holes centered at 4 and 18 in. (100 and 450 mm) above the groundline and perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.”

80454



## WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports ..... 1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers, plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 1 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 2 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2024.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact

attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH-16 compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350 or MASH 2009, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH-16 compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 or MASH-2009 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

80427

## MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES

Effective: October 4, 2016

Revised: March 1, 2019

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a membrane waterproofing system on the top slab and sidewalls, or portions thereof, for buried structures as detailed on the contract plans.

All membrane waterproofing systems shall be supplied by qualified producers. The Department will maintain a list of qualified producers.

**Materials.** The materials used in the waterproofing system shall consist of the following.

- (a) Cold-applied, self-adhering rubberized asphalt/polyethylene membrane sheet with the following properties:

<b>Physical Properties</b>	
Thickness ASTM D 1777 or D 3767	60 mils (1.500 mm) min.
Width	36 inches (914 mm) min.
Tensile Strength, Film ASTM D 882	5000 lb./in <sup>2</sup> (34.5 MPa) min.
Pliability [180° bend over 1" inch (25 mm) mandrel @ -20 °F (-29 °C)] ASTM D 146 (Modified) or D1970	No Effect
Puncture Resistance-Membrane ASTM E 154	40 lb. (178 N) min.
Permeability (Perms) ASTM E 96, Method B	0.1 max.
Water Absorption (% by Weight) ASTM D 570	0.2 max.
Peel Strength ASTM D 903	9 lb./in (1576 N/m) min.

- (b) Ancillary Materials: Adhesives, Conditioners, Primers, Mastic, Two-Part Liquid Membranes, and Sealing Tapes as required by the manufacturer of the membrane and film for use with the respective membrane waterproofing system.

**Construction.** The areas requiring waterproofing shall be prepared and the waterproofing shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall not install any part of a membrane waterproofing system in wet conditions, or if the ambient or concrete surface temperature is below 40° (4° C), unless allowed by the Engineer.

Surfaces to be waterproofed shall be smooth and free from projections which might damage the membrane sheet. Projections or depressions on the surface that may cause damage to the membrane shall be removed or filled as directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be power washed and cleaned of dust, dirt, grease, and loose particles, and shall be dry before the waterproofing is applied.

The Contractor shall uniformly apply primer to the entire area to be waterproofed, at the rate stated in the manufacturer's instructions, by brush, or roller. The Contractor shall brush out primer that tends to puddle in low spots to allow complete drying. The primer shall be cured according to the manufacturer's instructions. Primed areas shall not stand uncovered overnight. If membrane sheets are not placed over primer within the time recommended by the manufacturer, the Contractor shall recoat the surfaces at no additional cost to the Department.

The installation of the membrane sheet to primed surfaces shall be such that all joints are shingled to shed water by commencing from the lowest elevation of the buried structure's top slab and progress towards the highest elevation. The membrane sheets shall be overlapped as required by the manufacturer. The Contractor shall seal with mastic any laps that were not thoroughly sealed. The membrane shall be smooth and free of wrinkles and there shall be no depressions in horizontal surfaces of the finished waterproofing. After placement, exposed edges of membrane sheets shall be sealed with a troweled bead of a manufacturer's recommended mastic, or two-part liquid membrane, or with sealing tape.

Sealing bands at joints between precast segments shall be installed prior to the waterproofing system being applied. Where the waterproofing system and sealing band overlap, the installation shall be planned such that water will not be trapped or directed underneath the membrane or sealing band.

Care shall be taken to protect and to prevent damage to the waterproofing system prior to and during backfilling operations. The waterproofing system shall be removed as required for the installation of slab mounted guardrails and other appurtenances. After the installation is complete, the system shall be repaired and sealed against water intrusion according to the manufacturer's instructions and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Replace the last paragraph of Article 540.06 Precast Concrete Box Culverts and replace with:

Handling holes shall be filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation nor project above the outside surface to the extent that may cause damage to the membrane. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar compatible with the membrane.

Method of Measurement. The waterproofing system will be measured in place, in square yards (square meters) of the concrete surface to be waterproofed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price, per square yard (square meter) for MEMBRANE WATERPROOFING SYSTEM FOR BURIED STRUCTURES.

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

**ATTACHMENTS**

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action

within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide

sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### **8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /**

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### **9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:**

The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurances Required:**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway

Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA- 1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Wage rates and fringe benefits.* All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act ([29 CFR part 3](#))), the full amount of basic hourly wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics. As provided in paragraphs (d) and (e) of 29 CFR 5.5, the appropriate wage determinations are effective by operation of law even if they have not been attached to the contract. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act ([40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#)) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.e. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics must be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification(s) of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraph 4. of this section. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: *Provided*, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.c. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) must be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. *Frequently recurring classifications.* (1) In addition to wage and fringe benefit rates that have been determined to be prevailing under the procedures set forth in [29 CFR part 1](#), a wage determination may contain, pursuant to § 1.3(f), wage and fringe benefit rates for classifications of laborers and mechanics for which conformance requests are regularly submitted pursuant to paragraph 1.c. of this section, provided that:

(i) The work performed by the classification is not performed by a classification in the wage determination for which a prevailing wage rate has been determined;



(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The wage rate for the classification bears a reasonable relationship to the prevailing wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The Administrator will establish wage rates for such classifications in accordance with paragraph 1.c.(1)(iii) of this section. Work performed in such a classification must be paid at no less than the wage and fringe benefit rate listed on the wage determination for such classification.

c. *Conformance.* (1) The contracting officer must require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract be classified in conformance with the wage determination. Conformance of an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits is appropriate only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is used in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) The conformance process may not be used to split, subdivide, or otherwise avoid application of classifications listed in the wage determination.

(3) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken will be sent by the contracting officer by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov). The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer will, by email to [DBAconformance@dol.gov](mailto:DBAconformance@dol.gov), refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(5) The contracting officer must promptly notify the contractor of the action taken by the Wage and Hour Division

under paragraphs 1.c.(3) and (4) of this section. The contractor must furnish a written copy of such determination to each affected worker or it must be posted as a part of the wage determination. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 1.c.(3) or (4) of this section must be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

d. *Fringe benefits not expressed as an hourly rate.*

Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor may either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or may pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

e. *Unfunded plans.* If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, *Provided*, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, in accordance with the criteria set forth in § 5.28, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

f. *Interest.* In the event of a failure to pay all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contractor will be required to pay interest on any underpayment of wages.

## 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

a. *Withholding requirements.* The contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for the full amount of wages and monetary relief, including interest, required by the clauses set forth in this section for violations of this contract, or to satisfy any such liabilities required by any other Federal contract, or federally assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards, that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to Davis-Bacon labor standards requirements and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld. In the event of a contractor's failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice or helper working on the site of the work all or part of the wages required by the contract, or upon the contractor's failure to submit the required records as discussed in paragraph 3.d. of this section, the contracting agency may on its own initiative and after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with paragraph

2.a. of this section or Section V, paragraph 3.a., or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901–3907](#).

### 3. Records and certified payrolls (29 CFR 5.5)

*a. Basic record requirements (1) Length of record retention.* All regular payrolls and other basic records must be maintained by the contractor and any subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or otherwise working in construction or development of the project under a development statute) for a period of at least 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

*(2) Information required.* Such records must contain the name; Social Security number; last known address, telephone number, and email address of each such worker; each worker's correct classification(s) of work actually performed; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total and on each covered contract; deductions made; and actual wages paid.

*(3) Additional records relating to fringe benefits.* Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under paragraph 1.e. of this section that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in [40 U.S.C. 3141\(2\)\(B\)](#) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor must maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits.

*(4) Additional records relating to apprenticeship.* Contractors with apprentices working under approved programs must maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs, the registration of the apprentices, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

*b. Certified payroll requirements (1) Frequency and method of submission.* The contractor or subcontractor must submit weekly, for each week in which any DBA- or Related Acts-covered work is performed, certified payrolls to the contracting

agency. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of all certified payrolls by all subcontractors. A contracting agency or prime contractor may permit or require contractors to submit certified payrolls through an electronic system, as long as the electronic system requires a legally valid electronic signature; the system allows the contractor, the contracting agency, and the Department of Labor to access the certified payrolls upon request for at least 3 years after the work on the prime contract has been completed; and the contracting agency or prime contractor permits other methods of submission in situations where the contractor is unable or limited in its ability to use or access the electronic system.

*(2) Information required.* The certified payrolls submitted must set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 3.a.(2) of this section, except that full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses must not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead, the certified payrolls need only include an individually identifying number for each worker (e.g., the last four digits of the worker's Social Security number). The required weekly certified payroll information may be submitted using Optional Form WH-347 or in any other format desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division website at <https://www.dol.gov/sites/dolgov/files/WHDLegacy/files/wh347.pdf> or its successor website. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide full Social Security numbers and last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission by the subcontractor to the contracting agency.

*(3) Statement of Compliance.* Each certified payroll submitted must be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons working on the contract, and must certify the following:

(i) That the certified payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under paragraph 3.b. of this section, the appropriate information and basic records are being maintained under paragraph 3.a. of this section, and such information and records are correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper and apprentice) working on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in [29 CFR part 3](#); and

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification(s) of work actually performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

*(4) Use of Optional Form WH-347.* The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 will satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(3) of this section.

(5) *Signature.* The signature by the contractor, subcontractor, or the contractor's or subcontractor's agent must be an original handwritten signature or a legally valid electronic signature.

(6) *Falsification.* The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under [18 U.S.C. 1001](#) and [31 U.S.C. 3729](#).

(7) *Length of certified payroll retention.* The contractor or subcontractor must preserve all certified payrolls during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

c. *Contracts, subcontracts, and related documents.* The contractor or subcontractor must maintain this contract or subcontract and related documents including, without limitation, bids, proposals, amendments, modifications, and extensions. The contractor or subcontractor must preserve these contracts, subcontracts, and related documents during the course of the work and for a period of 3 years after all the work on the prime contract is completed.

d. *Required disclosures and access (1) Required record disclosures and access to workers.* The contractor or subcontractor must make the records required under paragraphs 3.a. through 3.c. of this section, and any other documents that the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor deems necessary to determine compliance with the labor standards provisions of any of the applicable statutes referenced by § 5.1, available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and must permit such representatives to interview workers during working hours on the job.

(2) *Sanctions for non-compliance with records and worker access requirements.* If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, or refuses to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, owner, or other entity, as the case may be, that maintains such records or that employs such workers, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available, or to permit worker interviews during working hours on the job, may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to § 5.12. In addition, any contractor or other person that fails to submit the required records or make those records available to WHD within the time WHD requests that the records be produced will be precluded from introducing as evidence in an administrative proceeding under [29 CFR part 6](#) any of the required records that were not provided or made available to WHD. WHD will take into consideration a reasonable request from the contractor or person for an extension of the time for submission of records. WHD will determine the reasonableness of the request and may consider, among other things, the location of the records and the volume of production.

(3) *Required information disclosures.* Contractors and subcontractors must maintain the full Social Security number and last known address, telephone number, and email address

of each covered worker, and must provide them upon request to the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or other compliance action.

#### **4. Apprentices and equal employment opportunity (29 CFR 5.5)**

a. *Apprentices (1) Rate of pay.* Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship (OA), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA. A person who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice, will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they perform in the first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such a program. In the event the OA or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the OA withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to use apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) *Fringe benefits.* Apprentices must be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringe benefits must be paid in accordance with that determination.

(3) *Apprenticeship ratio.* The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers on the job site in any craft classification must not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program or the ratio applicable to the locality of the project pursuant to paragraph 4.a.(4) of this section. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in paragraph 4.a.(1) of this section, must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under this section must be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(4) *Reciprocity of ratios and wage rates.* Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than the locality in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyworker's hourly rate) applicable within the locality in which the construction is being performed must be observed. If there is no applicable ratio or wage rate for the locality of the project, the ratio and wage rate specified in the contractor's registered program must be observed.

b. *Equal employment opportunity.* The use of apprentices and journeyworkers under this part must be in conformity with

the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and [29 CFR part 30](#).

c. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeyworkers shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts, along with the applicable wage determination(s) and such other clauses or contract modifications as the contracting agency may by appropriate instructions require, and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses and wage determination(s) in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in this section. In the event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate. 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

**10. Certification of eligibility.** a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of [40 U.S.C. 3144\(b\)](#) or § 5.12(a).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Code, Title 18 Crimes and Criminal Procedure, [18 U.S.C. 1001](#).

**11. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#);

c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#); or

d. Informing any other person about their rights under the DBA, Related Acts, this part, or [29 CFR part 1](#) or [3](#).

## V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchpersons and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages and interest from the date of the underpayment. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or



mechanic, including watchpersons and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1. of this section.

\* \$31 as of January 15, 2023 (See 88 FR 88 FR 2210) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor, pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990.

### 3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages

a. *Withholding process.* The FHWA or the contracting agency may, upon its own action, or must, upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to satisfy the liabilities of the prime contractor or any subcontractor for any unpaid wages; monetary relief, including interest; and liquidated damages required by the clauses set forth in this section on this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act that is held by the same prime contractor (as defined in § 5.2). The necessary funds may be withheld from the contractor under this contract, any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally assisted contract that is subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and is held by the same prime contractor, regardless of whether the other contract was awarded or assisted by the same agency, and such funds may be used to satisfy the contractor liability for which the funds were withheld.

b. *Priority to withheld funds.* The Department has priority to funds withheld or to be withheld in accordance with Section IV paragraph 2.a. or paragraph 3.a. of this section, or both, over claims to those funds by:

- (1) A contractor's surety(ies), including without limitation performance bond sureties and payment bond sureties;
- (2) A contracting agency for its procurement costs;
- (3) A trustee(s) (either a court-appointed trustee or a U.S. trustee, or both) in bankruptcy of a contractor, or a contractor's bankruptcy estate;
- (4) A contractor's assignee(s);
- (5) A contractor's successor(s); or
- (6) A claim asserted under the Prompt Payment Act, [31 U.S.C. 3901](#)–3907.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor must insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. of this section and a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor is responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1. through 5. In the

event of any violations of these clauses, the prime contractor and any subcontractor(s) responsible will be liable for any unpaid wages and monetary relief, including interest from the date of the underpayment or loss, due to any workers of lower-tier subcontractors, and associated liquidated damages and may be subject to debarment, as appropriate.

**5. Anti-retaliation.** It is unlawful for any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, or to cause any person to discharge, demote, intimidate, threaten, restrain, coerce, blacklist, harass, or in any other manner discriminate against, any worker or job applicant for:

- a. Notifying any contractor of any conduct which the worker reasonably believes constitutes a violation of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (CWHSSA) or its implementing regulations in this part;
- b. Filing any complaint, initiating or causing to be initiated any proceeding, or otherwise asserting or seeking to assert on behalf of themselves or others any right or protection under CWHSSA or this part;
- c. Cooperating in any investigation or other compliance action, or testifying in any proceeding under CWHSSA or this part; or
- d. Informing any other person about their rights under CWHSSA or this part.

### VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on long-standing interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and

health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

**IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.327.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.327.

**X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

**1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>). 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

\* \* \* \* \*

**3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which

this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<https://www.sam.gov>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily



excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

**4. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(1) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(2) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(3) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

b. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or

cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7.

**ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS  
PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY  
SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS**

**ROAD CONTRACTS** (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B)  
This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.